

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN**  
for the  
**Quartermaster Supply Company**  
**(Direct Support)**  
**Corps Support Battalion or**  
**Supply and Service Battalion**

---

**SEPTEMBER 2003**

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:**

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

---

**HEADQUARTERS**  
**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**This publication is available at Army  
Knowledge Online ([www.us.army.mil](http://www.us.army.mil))  
and the General Dennis J. Reimer  
Training and Doctrine Digital Library at  
([www.adtdl.army.mil](http://www.adtdl.army.mil))**

**Army Training and Evaluation Program  
No. 42-447-30-Mission Training Plan**

HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
Washington, DC, 23 September 2003

# **MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT) CORPS SUPPORT BATTALION OR SUPPLY AND SERVICE BATTALION**

## **Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PREFACE</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
1-1. General .....	1-1
1-2. Supporting Material .....	1-1
1-3. Contents .....	1-1
1-4. Missions .....	1-2
1-5. Principles of Training .....	1-2
1-6. Training Strategy .....	1-2
1-7. Conducting Training .....	1-3
1-8. Force Protection (Risk Management and Safety) .....	1-4
1-9. Environmental Protection .....	1-13
1-10. Evaluation .....	1-14
1-11. Feedback .....	1-15
<b>CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIXES</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
2-1. General .....	2-1
2-2. Mission Identification Table .....	2-1
2-3. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix .....	2-1

---

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

\*This publication supersedes ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP, 8 December 1992.

<b>CHAPTER 3. MISSION OUTLINE.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
<b>3-1. General.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
<b>3-2. Mission Outline .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
<b>CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISES.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4-1. General.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4-2. Field Training Exercise.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4-3. Situational Training Exercise.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4-4. Safety .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4-5. Visualization .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
<b>CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATIONS .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6-1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6-2. Preparing the Evaluation.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6-3. Selecting the Observer Controllers.....</b>	<b>6-9</b>
<b>6-4. Training the Observer Controllers.....</b>	<b>6-9</b>
<b>6-5. Recording External Evaluation Information .....</b>	<b>6-9</b>
<b>6-6. Selecting and Training the OPFOR.....</b>	<b>6-12</b>
<b>6-7. Conducting the Evaluation.....</b>	<b>6-13</b>
<b>6-8. Conducting the After Action Review.....</b>	<b>6-14</b>
<b>APPENDIX A .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX B .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>Glossary-1</b>
<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>References-1</b>
<b>QUESTIONNAIRE .....</b>	<b>Questionnaire-1</b>

## Preface

This mission training plan (MTP) provides the Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support [DS]) commander and training officer with a task-based, event-driven training strategy to enable the unit to accomplish its operational mission during support and stability operations (SASO), small scale contingencies (SSC) and major theater wars (MTWs). This document contains tasks to meet the Army force projection mission. These tasks relate to deployment, relocation of the unit to a new operating site, establishment of logistics operational areas, logistics support operations, force protection activities, and redeployment operations. This document does not cover unit contingency plans.

This MTP applies to the Quartermaster Company (DS), TO&E 42447L000. The unit may be assigned to a corps support battalion, TO&E 63426L000, or to a supply and service battalion, TO&E 42446L000. The unit's mission is to provide a direct support supply facility in support of 18,500 nondivisional soldiers. It provides receipt, storage, and issue of Classes I, II, III, IV and VII supplies. It also provides potable water and unclassified map support.

The training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) contained in chapter 3 of this publication include standards for executing the training tasks. These standards were developed to meet the Total Army requirement. To meet mission-essential requirements, commanders may wish to make the standards more stringent. The intent of this publication is not to deny the commander that flexibility.

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters, U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commander, United States Army Combined Arms Support Command, ATTN: ATCL-A, 401 1st Street, Suite 229, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.



# Chapter 1

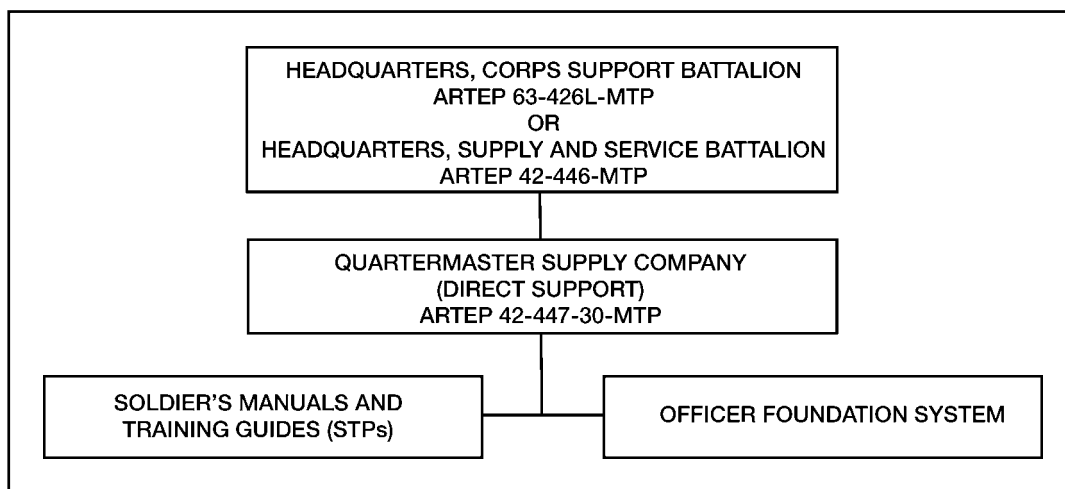
## Unit Training

**1-1. General.** This mission training plan (MTP) provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program depend on the following factors:

- a. Unit's mission-essential task list (METL).
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

**1-2. Supporting Material.** This MTP describes a critical mission-oriented unit training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This unit's training program consists of the documents listed below. Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting publications.

- a. ARTEP 63-426L-MTP (Corps Support Battalion) or ARTEP 42-446-MTP (Supply and Service Battalion) indicates the relationship of the next higher headquarters training program to the unit's training program.
- b. The soldier training publications (STPs), consisting of soldier's manuals (SMs) and trainer's guides (TGs) for each military occupational specialty (MOS) authorized in the table of organization and equipment (TOE) for the unit.
- c. The soldier's manuals of common tasks (SMCTs).
- d. The Officer Foundation System (OFS) manuals for company grade officers.



**Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram**

**1-3. Contents.** This MTP is organized into six chapters and two appendices:

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, explains how this MTP is organized and how to use it to establish an effective training program.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, graphically portrays the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and supporting situational training exercises (STXs). This chapter provides training information and a preconstructed scenario for each exercise. These exercises can serve as part of an internal or external evaluation and may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs), provides the training and evaluation criteria for tasks that the unit must master to perform its mission effectively. Each task has a training and evaluation outline that identifies task steps, performance measures, and individual and leader tasks. (Selected combinations of missions and their tasks comprise the training exercises in Chapter 4.)

---

**Note:** Some task steps within the T&EO may require modifications based on the digitized or analog equipment available to the unit.

---

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluations, explains how to evaluate training and assess evaluation results. It includes sample worksheets, summary sheets, and evaluation scenarios.

g. Appendix A, Combined Arms Training Strategy, provides user information, a description of the training strategy, and a task template.

h. Appendix B, Army Universal Task List (AUTL) provides definitions and descriptions of each AUTL.

**1-4. Missions.** This MTP covers the specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions that this unit must perform in order to accomplish them. The critical wartime mission, provide Class I, II, III, IV, VII supplies and potable water and unclassified map support, is the focal mission for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with missions of his own. The following is a listing of missions for this unit:

a. Missions.

- (1) 63-2-E0020 Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.
- (2) 63-2-E0021 Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.
- (3) 63-2-E0022 Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- (4) 63-2-E0041 Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII and Water.
- (5) 63-2-E0025 Defend Assigned Area.
- (6) 63-2-E0026 Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

b. Each of these missions may be trained individually or jointly with other missions. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Trainers can use various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Trainers can develop several STXs into an external evaluation that the next higher echelon can use to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP and OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's missions.

d. Soldiers master individual tasks that support collective tasks by training to standards listed in the appropriate STP.

**1-5. Principles of Training.** This MTP is based on the training principles found in FM 7-0 (FM 25-100) and FM 25-101. For further information, see Paragraph 1-7.

**1-6. Training Strategy.** The training program a unit develops and executes to train to standards in its critical missions is a component of the Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army trains and identifies the resources required to support training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training



in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

**a.** The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that, while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

**b.** A unit's training strategy is composed of three separate strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of a unit's training strategy are—

**(1)** Combined Arms Training Strategy. CATS is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit, and to depict those resources required to support the training events.

**(2)** Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit. It provides an annual training plan, and depicts resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate field manual (FM).

**(3)** Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

**c.** A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are training events that soldiers must conduct to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX and the commander identifies an STX as a critical training gate for the FTX, the soldiers must train the training tasks contained in the STX to standard before conducting the FTX. The commander must clearly define standards for all tasks so the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit(s), to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

**d.** When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL.

**1-7. Conducting Training.** This MTP facilitates the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 7-0 (FM 25-100) and FM 25-101.

**a.** The commander assigns the missions and tasks for training based on his METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

**b.** The commander reviews the mission outline in chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX and STXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, the senior commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in chapter 2. The matrix provides a listing of collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

**c.** The commander prioritizes the tasks that need training. He never has time to train everything. Therefore, he must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

**d.** The commander integrates training tasks into the training schedule by—

**(1)** Listing the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

**(2)** Determining the amount of time required and how multi-echelon training can be used for the best results.

**(3)** Determining where the training can take place.

**(4)** Determining who is responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

**(5)** Organizing his requirements into blocks of time and training vehicles.

**e.** The commander must approve the list of tasks to train and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment, supplies, personnel, facilities, and other resources needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. He must rigidly enforce the training standards.

**1-8. Force Protection (Risk Management and Safety).** Leaders must understand the importance of using risk management and safety programs in conserving combat power and resources. These are not add-on features to the decision making process but, rather, fully integrated elements of planning and executing operations, to include training events. Factors that impact on the accidental losses experienced in operations include: an ever-changing operational environment; the effects of fast-paced, high operational tempo (OPTEMPO) and high personnel tempo (PERSTEMPO) on unit and human performance; equipment failure and support failure; and the effects of the physical environment. Training events may mimic some of the characteristics of a war-time environment, challenging leaders by the uncertainty, ambiguity, and friction that create both opportunities and hazards.

a. Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. It is fundamental in developing confident and competent leaders and units. Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy, an adversary, or some other hazardous condition. The risk management process acts to conserve combat power and resources. Managing risk requires educated judgement and professional competence. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment. Both leaders and staff manage risk. The staff seeks to identify hazards associated with their areas of expertise, and recommend controls to reduce the risk. Leaders and individual soldiers become the assessors for ever-changing hazards such as those associated with environment (weather; visibility; contaminated items, air, water and soil), equipment readiness, individual and unit experience, and fatigue. Leaders advise the chain of command on risks and risk reduction measures. In accordance with FM 100-14, the basic principles that provide a framework for implementing the risk management processes are:

(1) Integrate risk management into mission planning, preparation, and execution. This requires the ongoing identification and assessment of hazards and risks. Leaders and staffs integrate control measures into plans and estimates and implement those controls continuously.

(2) Make decisions at the appropriate level in the chain of command. Leaders and subordinates are provided the guidance necessary to determine what level and types of risk to manage at what level of command.

(3) Accept no unnecessary risk. Commanders, at the appropriate level and with consideration of the impact of available controls, analyze the residual risks against mission expectations. The commander alone accepts risks only if the benefits outweigh the potential costs or losses.

(4) Observe regulatory restrictions and guidelines. Risk controls required by law, such as life safety and fire protection codes, physical security, transport and disposal of hazardous materials, and storage of classified material, will be enforced.

b. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decisionmaking process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are—

(1) Identify Hazards. Identify the probable hazards for the missions. A hazard is an actual or potential condition where exposure to the hazard can result in injury, illness, or death to personnel; damage or loss of equipment or property; degradation to the mission. The factors of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) provide a sound framework for identifying hazards.

(2) Assess Hazards. Examine each hazard in terms of the probability and the severity of the potential outcomes to determine the risk level that can result from exposure to the hazard. The end result is an estimate of risk from each hazard and an estimate of the overall risk from hazards that cannot be eliminated. The Hazard Probability Chart (table 1-1), Hazard Severity Chart (table 1-2), Risk Assessment Matrix (table 1-3), and Levels of Risk Chart (table 1-4) combine to form a tool for assessing hazards.

(a) Table 1-1, Hazard Probability Chart, defines the terms used to describe how often an element of the unit is likely to experience a condition.

<b>Table 1-1. Hazard Probability Chart</b>	
<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b><i>FREQUENT (A) Occurs very often, continuously experienced</i></b>	
Single item	Occurs very often in service life. Expected to occur several times over duration of a specific mission or operation. Always occurs.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation, or over a service life.
Individual soldier	Occurs very often in career. Expected to occur several times during mission or operation. Always occurs.
All soldiers exposed	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation.
<b><i>LIKELY (B) Occurs several times</i></b>	
Single item	Occurs several times in service life. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently (regular intervals, generally often).
Individual soldier	Occurs several times in career. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All soldiers exposed	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently.
<b><i>OCCASIONAL (C) Occurs sporadically</i></b>	
Single item	Occurs sometimes in service life. May occur as often as not during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs several times in service life.
Individual soldier	Occurs sometimes in career. May or may not occur during a specific mission or operation.
All soldiers exposed	Occurs sporadically (irregularly, sparsely, or sometimes).
<b><i>SELDOM (D) Remotely possible; could occur at some time</i></b>	
Single item	Occurs in service life, but only remotely possible. Not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs as isolated incidents. Possible to occur sometime in service life, but rarely. Usually does not occur.
Individual soldier	Occurs as isolated incident during a career. Remotely possible, but not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All soldiers exposed	Occurs rarely within exposed population as isolated incidents.
<b><i>UNLIKELY (E) Can assume will not occur, but not impossible</i></b>	
Single item	Occurrence not impossible but can assume will almost never occur in service life. Can assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs very rarely (almost never or improbable). Incidents may occur over service life.
Individual soldier	Occurrence not impossible but may assume will not occur in career or during a specific mission or operation.
All soldiers exposed	Occurs very rarely, but not impossible.

(b) Table 1-2, Hazard Severity Chart, defines the terms used to describe how great an impact the element suffers when it experiences a condition.

<b>Table 1-2. Hazard Severity Chart</b>	
<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Catastrophic (I)	Loss of ability to accomplish the mission or mission failure. Death or permanent total disability (accident risk). Loss of major or mission-critical system or equipment. Major property (facility) damage. Severe environmental damage. Mission-critical security failure. Unacceptable collateral damage.
Critical (II)	Significantly (severely) degraded mission capability or unit readiness. Permanent partial disability, total disability, temporary total disability exceeding 3 months time (accident risk). Extensive (major) damage to equipment or systems. Significant damage to property or the environment. Security failure. Significant collateral damage.
Marginal (III)	Degraded mission capability or unit readiness. Minor damage to equipment or systems, property, or the environment. Lost day due to injury or illness not exceeding 3 months (accident risk). Minor damage to property or the environment.
Negligible (IV)	Little or no adverse impact on mission capability. First aid or minor medical treatment (accident risk). Slight equipment or system damage, but fully functional and serviceable. Little or no property or environmental damage.

(c) Table 1-3, Risk Assessment Matrix, helps calculate the risk exposure the element experiences when a specific level of severity is encountered at a given frequency. The chart describes the intersection of information from table 1-1 and table 1-2.

<b>Table 1-3. Risk Assessment Matrix</b>						
<b>SEVERITY (See Table 1-2)</b>		<b>PROBABILITY (See Table 1-1)</b>				
		<b>Frequent A</b>	<b>Likely B</b>	<b>Occasional C</b>	<b>Seldom D</b>	<b>Unlikely E</b>
Catastrophic	I	E	E	H	H	M
Critical	II	E	H	H	M	L
Marginal	III	H	M	M	L	L
Negligible	IV	M	L	L	L	L
E – Extremely High Risk H – High Risk			M – Moderate Risk L – Low Risk			

(d) Table 1-4, Levels of Risk Chart, describes what impact the element experiences when the risk exposure found in table 1-3 is applied. The chart also provides descriptive examples of the level of risk.

**Table 1-4. Levels of Risk Chart**

<b>Level</b>	<b>Example</b>
<p><b>E – Extremely high:</b></p> <p>Loss of ability to accomplish the mission if hazards occur during the mission. A frequent or likely probability of catastrophic loss (IA or IB) or frequent probability of critical loss (IIIA) exists.</p>	<p>A commander finds that one of his implied tasks to relocate to a new site involves crossing a normally shallow riverbed. After looking at the factors of METT-TC, he discovers that three days of heavy rains have raised the water level to flood stage, with currents far in excess of his ability to safely ford the river. After review of the situation with his staff, he determines the accident risk is extremely high because of the likely probability and catastrophic severity of losing vehicles and killing soldiers. The commander develops other COAs.</p>
<p><b>H – High:</b></p> <p>Significant degradation of mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard, inability to accomplish all parts of the mission, or inability to complete the mission to standard if hazards occur during the mission. Occasional to seldom probability of catastrophic loss (IC or ID) exists. A likely to occasional probability exists of a critical loss (IIB or IIC) occurring. Frequent probability of marginal losses (IIIA) exists.</p>	<p>In preparation for relocating to a new operating site, the advanced party provides intelligence indicating that the enemy presence and combat power is much greater than planning guidance allowed for. The new information results in revised casualty estimates of significant losses if his unit is ambushed en route, and critical losses would be incurred if the unit engaged in prolonged contact. The original relocation plan has become a high-risk situation. The commander and staff must seek higher headquarter's guidance and develop other COAs.</p>
<p><b>M – Moderate:</b></p> <p>Noticeable degradation of mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard if hazards occur during the mission. An unlikely probability of catastrophic loss (IE) exists. The probability of a critical loss is seldom (IID). Marginal losses occur with a likely or occasional probability (IIIB or IIIC). A frequent probability of negligible (IVA) losses exists.</p>	<p>A commander has been directed to set up support operations in an industrial zone near an urban center. Travel time to perform support missions is increased due to local traffic. Instigators in the local populace have been pelting security forces with garbage, rocks and occasional molotov cocktails. Other units have had personnel suffer burns, cuts and occasional fractures. Leaders seem to be targeted most frequently. Roadblocks are regularly fabricated from building debris and burning tires. Fumes are major respiratory irritants. Otherwise, the instigators appear to have little to no access to weapons systems. Political considerations severely limit the military force that can be exerted on the instigators. The commander realizes that the insurgents can cause catastrophic damage if bulk POL is fire bombed, but site access is highly unlikely given the facilities and security details available.</p>

**Table 1-4. Levels of Risk Chart**

<i>Level</i>	<i>Example</i>
<p><b>L – Low:</b></p> <p>Expected losses have little or no impact on accomplishing the mission. The probability of critical loss is unlikely (IIE), while that of marginal loss is seldom (IIID) or unlikely (IIIE). The probability of a negligible loss is likely or less (IVB through IVE).</p>	<p>The unit is relocating to a new operational area in a desert environment, and is overtaken by nightfall before reaching the objective area. The terrain is flat, open and the road network is in generally good condition. Visibility is good with clear skies, near full moon, and no obstruction. No enemy presence has been reported in the area. Troops are moderately rested, although some have been suffering flu-like symptoms. All drivers and most of the other unit personnel are well trained in using night vision devices. The commander estimates that it is unlikely that his unit will incur losses of critical severity by being surprised by enemy or lose critical manpower/ equipment due to an accident. The commander estimates that the risk to his force in continuing a nighttime move is low.</p>

(3) **Develop Controls and Make Risk Decisions.** Controls fall into three basic categories—educational controls, physical controls, and avoidance. These controls must be effective, and to be effective they must be suitable, feasible, and acceptable. After the controls are developed and accepted, the leader determines the residual risk for each hazard and the cumulative effect of residual risks on the mission. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations and make the risk decision. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command. For further information, see FM 100-14, Appendix A.

(4) **Implement Controls.** Integrate specific controls into plans, operations plans (OPLANs), operations orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOP), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier, augmentation personnel to include personnel that are authorized contractors, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), private volunteer organizations (PVOs), and media.

(5) **Supervise and Evaluate.** Ensure that subordinates understand how to execute risk controls, and supervise to ensure the standards and controls are enforced. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of hazards. Develop the lessons learned, and disseminate the findings.

**c. Safety also is a component of force protection.** Safety protects the force and preserves resources through accident prevention and risk management. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decisionmaking at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively with minimum losses. A good accident prevention program requires the ongoing review of unit operations and training during planning, preparation, execution, and follow-up to detect hazards and recommend controls and methods of preventing injury to personnel and damage to equipment and the environment. Eliminate hazards on a "worst-first" basis. When safety is fully integrated in a unit, soldier errors, equipment breakdowns, and other negative effects are minimized. Performing to standard is one of the key steps in preventing accidents. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and begins with readiness. Readiness depends on a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are—

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to perform tasks to standard consistently.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performing to standard.

- (4) Clear and practical standards and procedures for task performance.
  - (5) Support for task performance, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and service.
- d.** Safety demands involvement of the total chain of command in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include the following:
- (1) Commanders, who must—
    - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
    - (b) Specify the risk acceptable to accomplish the mission.
    - (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
    - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
    - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to use risk management concepts effectively.
  - (2) Staff, who must—
    - (a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.
    - (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
    - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
    - (d) Assess safety performance during training; evaluate safety performance during after action reviews (AARs).
  - (3) Subordinate leaders, who must—
    - (a) Consistently apply effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
    - (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.
  - (4) Individual soldiers, who must—
    - (5) Report unsafe conditions and act to correct the situation when possible.
    - (6) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
    - (7) Take responsibility for personal safety.
    - (8) Work as a team member.
    - (9) Modify their own risk behavior.
- e.** Accident prevention requires that units and individuals observe the following guidance:
- (1) Train for the task.
  - (2) Beware of overconfidence.
  - (3) Do not play around.
  - (4) Be attentive, incorporate rest breaks, and avoid overtired status.
  - (5) Check equipment and fully perform PMCS.
  - (6) Use equipment and tools correctly.
  - (7) Be physically capable for the task.
  - (8) Know how to perform the task safely. Develop good habits.
  - (9) Promote a safety conscious attitude.
- f.** Death, serious injury, damaged or destroyed equipment, and the loss of mission capability may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions. The first five areas listed below account for more than half of all Army accidents during combat and tactical operations. Potential safety hazards are found in, but are not limited to, the following areas:
- (1) Vehicle Operations. Factors involve excessive speed, weather, traffic conditions, recklessness, fatigue, unfamiliarity with roads and untrained and inexperienced drivers. Ground guides are mandatory during movement in bivouac and assembly areas, when backing, and during periods of limited visibility. Failure to do preventive maintenance correctly, especially for brakes and lights, contributes to accidents as well.

**(2) Sports and Recreation.** Drowning is the leading cause of fatalities in this category. Basketball and touch football are the largest contributors to injury, usually due to lack of supervision and playing by "combat rules." While these accidents typically are not severe, they do reduce the effectiveness of a soldier.

**(3) Material Handling.** These accidents occur when an object is too large or heavy to handle for the individual(s) attempting to move it, or when individuals try to move material when visibility is obstructed or impaired. Results include muscle and back injury, crushing of personnel and equipment, and miscellaneous damage to dropped loads. Additional injuries occur when steel banding, cut under tension, snaps free and whips into personnel. Leather gloves and face shields are required. Overconfidence in one's ability, a lack of planning, and fatigue are contributing factors to accidents. Turn all vehicles off when loading, practice safe lift techniques (using the leg muscles not the back), and stay within load limits for materiel handling equipment (MHE), slings, racks and platforms, and individual lift capabilities. Remove loose clothing, ID tags, and jewelry to prevent being dragged into moving parts. Hazardous materials must be so marked, the material safety data sheets (MSDS) must be readily available, and the hazardous release emergency plan must be well rehearsed, to include communications of the danger.

**(4) Maintenance.** The accidents are as diverse as the tasks; failure to follow procedures, improper use of tools, personal fatigue, and prolonged exposure to hazardous conditions (exhausts, burns from contact with both hot and extremely cold surfaces, chemical products and fumes, high voltage, debris driven by compressed air, welding arc, jewelry caught in machinery) are common factors. Electricity is unlike most other dangers because it gives no warning, has no symptoms, and its effects are immediate. It can cause severe burns, unconsciousness, nerve and brain injury, and death. Remove power and prevent accidental reconnections before any maintenance is done on electrical equipment. Never initiate a rescue until all power is confirmed to be off.

**(5) Tactical Parachuting.** Poor parachute landing falls (PLFs) usually cause the injuries, but fatalities are often due to weather-related loss of control.

**(6) Ammunition and Explosives.** Mishandling, disassembly, unauthorized use, and improper storage of ammunition and explosives result in fewer but more fatalities per incident. This category includes explosive souvenirs taken from battlefields or ranges. Post training shakedown inspections are a must. Grenades have a killing radius that make it dangerous to both enemy and friendly forces; train and enforce standards.

**(7) Field Expedients.** The use of field expedient methods and materials are inherently more risky than standardized methods and approved materials. The need to consider them often traces back to inadequate planning or supply system problems. Be suspicious of shortcuts.

**(8) Field Heaters, Stoves, and Engines.** Combustion systems must be shut off before refueling. Only authorized fuels should be provided and used. Improper use generates flash fires and poisonous accumulation of fumes. Carbon monoxide occurs in the exhaust fumes of burning heaters and internal combustion engines. A lethal, odorless, and colorless gas, carbon monoxide exposure produces symptoms of headaches, dizziness, loss of muscular control, sleepiness, and coma. Brain damage or death can result from heavy exposure. The chemical/biological mask will not protect you from carbon monoxide poisoning.

**(9) Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants (POL) and Solvent Storage and Handling.** POL handlers must be well trained and supervised to prevent catastrophic injury to both personnel and equipment, especially in storage and transfer operations. Static discharge grounding procedures must be rigorously applied. Fuel and solvents are flammable and caustic to skin and eyes, and toxic in the respiratory tract. Injuries include possible nerve damage, cancer, organ failure, and birth defects, as well as skin irritation and eye damage. Absolute adherence to environmentally sound disposal techniques is required. Protective clothing and equipment (PCE) must be issued and used while handling these products. Skin and eye protection are required. Avoid repeated or prolonged contact. Use only in well ventilated areas. Keep away from open flames or other sources of ignition. The flash point of dry cleaning solvent P-D 680 Type III is 138 degrees Fahrenheit. Clothing can become flammable if soaked with these products. Post FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING signs around the area. Suitable fire extinguishers must be present. Vapors can be highly explosive in a confined space.



**(10) Soldier Fatigue.** Soldiers suffering from sleep loss experience various symptoms of fatigue, including decreased coordination, narrowed attention span, and reduced adherence to standards of performance. Sleep plans are essential, and sleep areas must be controlled to prevent soldiers from being crushed by moving vehicles or being poisoned by fumes from idling motors.

**(11) Water Operations.** Plan very carefully; the risk of drowning and equipment loss is very significant during water operations. Weak swimmers should be paired with strong ones and monitored closely. Equipment should be secured and floated, not carried by individuals, across the water. Float devices and safety lines further moderate risk.

**(12) Weapons.** Accidents with weapons frequently occur when cleaning or clearing weapons, entering or exiting vehicles, or running with loaded rifles. Guidance for weapon handling and loading must be provided and strictly enforced. Weapons not essential for the current mission should not be loaded.

**(13) Weather-Related Casualties.** Unit effectiveness is lost quickly through weather-related casualties such as heat stroke, frostbite, and hypothermia. The seriousness of the injury is related to a combination of temperature, air velocity, duration of exposure, moisture, and individual status. Snow blindness is a burn of the retina caused by ultraviolet light reflected off snow, and similar effects may be experienced in desert environments. Operating vehicles in extreme environments requires additional preparation and modification of driving techniques. Instruct soldiers in awareness, prevention and first aid for weather-related injuries, and for constant assessment of changing conditions. Catastrophic losses may be experienced as a result of tornado, hurricane, and thunderstorm and sheer winds. Individuals must seek shelter from flying debris, going to the lowest level possible within a structure or when out in the open. During electrical storms, avoid wide open spaces, hills, isolated trees and towers, metal objects, power lines and wires, and water bodies.

**(14) Electrical Shock.** Death, injury and destruction of equipment are the potential results of electrical shock. Sources of electric shock range the gamut from static electricity, batteries, generator and communications equipment, power lines, and electrical storms. Cables, wires, antennas, metal objects, graphite, water, and any wet material are good conductors of electricity. Fiberglass and rubber are good insulators. Use ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) and grounding rods designed and installed in accordance with the specific technical manual for the static discharge systems, generators, power distribution networks, and communication systems in use.

**(15) Insects, Snakes, and Poisonous Plants.** Individual soldiers may experience significant discomfort and injury from adverse contact with wildlife. Death is possible, especially if the individual has an allergic reaction to the toxin. Each operational area will have its own specific threats, and the unit must coach its members to recognize, prevent contact, and apply the appropriate first aid. Examples of threats include spiders, bees, wasps and hornets, snakes, scorpions, jellyfish, poison ivy, poison oak, and poison sumac.

**(16) Personal Hydration, Hygiene, and Sanitation.** Unit readiness is greatly dependent on individual soldier health, which requires observance of basic rules for replacing fluid and the preventing germ transfer and incubation. Soldiers must use only potable water for drinking and personal washing. Handwash stations, with soap, must be available and used at communal latrines and at the entrance of food service operations. Minor cuts and abrasions become major injuries if left unattended. Foot care is critical in cold, wet environments. Effective April 1998, the Surgeon General revised the fluid replacement guidelines as shown in table 1-5, Fluid Replacement Guidelines for Warm-Weather Training. Both minimum and maximum amounts are critical values; too much is as dangerous as too little.

**g. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which the incidence of fratricide can be controlled. The primary causes are—**

**(1) Direct Fire Control Plan Failures.** These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

**(2) Land Navigation Failures.** These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat Identification Failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems, and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

Table 1-5. Fluid Replacement Guidelines for Warm-Weather Training (Average Acclimated Soldier Wearing Hot-Weather BDU)							
Heat Category	WBGT °F	Easy Work		Moderate Work		Hard Work	
		Work/Rest*	Water Per Hour	Work/Rest*	Water Per Hour	Work/Rest*	Water Per Hour
1	78-81.9	No Limit	0.5 qt	No Limit	0.75 qt	40/20 min	0.75 qt
2	82-84.9	No Limit	0.5 qt	50/10 min	0.75 qt	30/30 min	1 qt
3	85-87.9	No Limit	0.75 qt	40/20 min	0.75 qt	30/30 min	1 qt
4	88-89.9	No Limit	0.75 qt	30/30 min	0.75 qt	20/40 min	1 qt
5	≥ 90	50/10 min	1 qt	20/40 min	1 qt	10/50 min	1 qt
* Rest means minimal physical activity (sitting or standing) and should be accomplished in the shade if possible.							
<b>Notes:</b>							
1. The work/rest times and fluid replacement volumes will sustain performance and hydration for at least 4 hours of work in the specified heat category. Individual water needs will vary + 0.25 quart per hour.							
2. <b>CAUTION:</b> Hourly fluid intake should not exceed 1.5 quarts. Daily fluid intake should not exceed 12 quarts.							
3. MOPP gear or body armor adds 10°F to Wet Bulb Globe Temperature (WBGT).							
<b>Examples:</b>							
<b>Easy Work</b>		<b>Moderate Work</b>			<b>Hard Work</b>		
Weapon maintenance Walking, hard surface at 2.5 mph, ≥ 30 pound load Manual of arms Marksmanship training Drill and ceremony		Walking, loose sand at 2.5 mph, no load Walking, hard surface at 3.5 mph, < 40 pound load Calisthenics Patrolling Individual movement technique, i.e., low crawl, high crawl. Defensive position construction Field assaults			Walking, hard surface at 3.5 mph, ≥ 40 pound load Walking, loose sand at 2.5 mph, with load		
<b>Note:</b> Soldiers who are overweight, dieting, or have been past heat casualties are more prone to heat injuries. As a result, they must be identified and their activities must be closely monitored.							

(4) Inadequate Control Measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting Communication Failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons Error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to gunnery errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield Hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

**h.** Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.
- (2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (4) Over supervision of units.
- (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

**1-9. Environmental Protection.** Protection of natural resources is an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. For further information, see FM 3-100.4. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

**a.** Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identifying environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential to pollute air, soil, or water and/or destroying life forms or cultural and historical artifacts.

**b.** Assess the Hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes such as the one found in table 1-6. Consider the severity of environmental degradation when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

**c.** Make Environmental Risk Decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

**d.** Brief Chain of Command. Brief chain of command (including the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

**e.** Implement Controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

**f.** Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

**g.** Environmental damage has many wide-ranging consequences. The complete success of the tactical mission depends on your environmental awareness. Leaders and soldiers must be aware of the ramifications of their actions on the environment, which, in turn, reflects upon the overall mission. Prevention of spills and improper disposal of hazardous waste is everyone's responsibility. Know the proper procedures for preventing and reporting oil or fuel spills in accordance with the local unit SOP.

<b>Table 1-6. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix</b>							
<i>Environmental area</i>					<i>Rating:</i>		
<i>Unit operations</i>		<i>Risk Impact</i>					
Movement of heavy vehicle/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet</b> <b>5-Severe 4-Heavy 3-Substantial 2-Modest 1-Slight 0-Undetectable</b>							
	<b>Movement of heavy vehicles/systems</b>	<b>Movement of personnel and light systems</b>	<b>Assembly area activities</b>	<b>Field maintenance of equipment</b>	<b>Garrison maintenance of equipment</b>	<b>Risk taking</b>	
Air pollution							
Archeological and historical sites							
Hazardous material/waste							
Noise pollution							
Threatened/endangered species							
Water pollution							
Wetland protection							
Overall rating							
<b>Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form</b>							
<i>Category</i>	<i>Range</i>		<i>Environmental Damage</i>		<i>Decision Maker</i>		
Low	0-58		Little or none		Appropriate level		
Medium	59-117		Minor		Appropriate level		
High	118-149		Significant		Division Commander		
Extremely High	150-175		Severe		MACOM Commander		
<b>Risk Categories</b>							

**1-10. Evaluation.** The T&EOs in chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

**a.** Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels. They must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated. (See chapter 6, External Evaluations.)

**b.** A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; then later,

when they execute that task as part of an exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training during execution.

**c.** Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but the opportunity for correction should not be overlooked. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that allows soldiers to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in their minds and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

**d.** FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

**1-11. Feedback.** Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback helps to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field and parallel requirements by training and combat developers. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.



## Chapter 2

# Training Matrixes

**2-1. General.** The commander is responsible for planning the training of his unit personnel. The mission identification table and training matrix help the commander plan this training.

**2-2. Mission Identification Table.** The mission identification table (figure 2-1) identifies the missions for the unit.

<i><b>Mission Title</b></i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defend Assigned Area</li> <li>• Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</li> <li>• Establish Unit Area of Operations</li> <li>• Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</li> <li>• Redeploy Unit to Home Station</li> <li>• Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</li> </ul>

**Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.**

**2-3. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix.** The matrix in table 2-1 identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS, which are indicated by an X in the matrix. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, the commander focuses training on operational weaknesses.

<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<i><b>Collective Tasks</b></i>		<i><b>Defend Assigned Area</b></i>	<i><b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b></i>	<i><b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b></i>	<i><b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b></i>	<i><b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b></i>	<i><b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b></i>
<b>Deploy/Conduct Maneuver</b>							
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit to Move					X	X
63-2-4003	Conduct Tactical Road March						X
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities			X			X
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site			X			

<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	<b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	<b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	<b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>
63-2-4550	Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility, and Bivouac Areas			X			
63-2-4801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities		X				
63-2-4802	Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities		X				
63-2-4803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities		X				
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities		X				
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities		X				
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment		X				
63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move		X			X	
63-2-4808	Conduct Nontactical Road March		X			X	
63-2-4809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment		X				
63-2-4810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment		X				
63-2-4811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment		X				
63-2-4812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment		X				
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March		X				



<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	<b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	<b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	<b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>
63-2-4814	Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions					X	
63-2-4815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities					X	
63-2-4816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities					X	
63-2-4817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities					X	
63-2-4818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment					X	
63-2-4819	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment					X	
63-2-4820	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment					X	
63-2-4821	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment					X	
63-2-4822	Perform Home Station Activities					X	
63-2-4823	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment					X	
63-2-4824	Perform Demobilization Station Activities					X	
63-2-4825	Conduct Integration Activities		X				
63-2-4826	Conduct Staging Activities		X				
<b>Employ Firepower</b>							
63-2-4307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X		X	X		X

Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix							
Collective Tasks		Defend Assigned Area	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site
63-2-4308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	X			X		X
Protect the Force							
63-2-4005	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area						X
63-2-4006	Defend Convoy Elements						X
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense			X			
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions			X			
63-2-4016	Employ Operations Security Measures	X	X	X	X	X	X
63-2-4018	Perform Operational Decontamination				X		X
63-2-4019	Perform Thorough Decontamination				X		
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack				X		
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack	X					
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	X					
63-2-4023	Conduct Hasty Displacement	X					
63-2-4024	Defend Unit Area	X					
63-2-4025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	X					
63-2-4026	Reorganize Unit Defense	X					
63-2-4027	Execute Battle Handover	X					
63-2-4028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions	X					
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack				X		

<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	<b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	<b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	<b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>
63-2-4207	Perform Radiological Decontamination						
63-2-4226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area						X
63-2-4306	Employ Physical Security Measures	X	X	X	X	X	X
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike				X		
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack				X		
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack			X			
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment	X					
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>							
08-2-0003.63-0001	Treat Casualties	X			X		X
10-2-0020	Set Up Maintenance Section			X			
10-2-0029	Provide Class I, II, III [PKG], IV, and VII Supplies				X		
10-2-0222	Provide Water				X		
10-2-0224	Provide Bulk Class III Supplies				X		
10-2-0711	Provide Unclassified Maps				X		
10-2-0716	Set Up Supply Operations Office			X			
10-2-4513	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	X			X		
42-2-0292	Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections			X			
42-2-0293	Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections			X			

<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	<b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	<b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	<b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>
42-2-0294	Set Up Water Section			X			
63-2-4012	Set Up Logistics Operations Center			X			
63-2-4015	Provide Human Resources Support				X		
63-2-4056	Provide Food Service Support				X		
63-2-4303	Combat Battlefield Stress	X	X	X	X	X	X
63-2-4304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War	X					X
63-2-4305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	X					X
63-2-4315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions				X		X
63-2-4316	Transport Casualties	X			X		X
63-2-4326	Perform Risk Management Procedures	X	X	X	X	X	X
63-2-4514	Receive Resupply by Airdrop				X		
63-2-4515	Provide Unit Supply Support				X		
63-2-4516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply				X		
63-2-4552	Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	X			X		X
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>							
10-2-0715	Control Supply Operations				X		
10-2-0717	Supervise Supply Operations				X		
42-2-0291	Direct Platoon Operations				X		
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move					X	X
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations						
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense	X		X			

<b>Table 2-1. Collective Task to Missions Matrix</b>							
<b>Collective Tasks</b>		<b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	<b>Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	<b>Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	<b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>
63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations			X			
63-2-4017	Maintain Communications	X			X		X
63-2-4040	Establish Communications			X			
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment		X				
63-2-4828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order		X				
63-2-4829	Plan Unit Redeployment					X	



## Chapter 3

# Mission Outline

**3-1. General.** The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

**3-2. Mission Outline.** Because unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, shown in table 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

<b>Table 3-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support) MISSION OUTLINE FTX: PROVIDE CLASS I, II, III, IV, AND VII SUPPLIES AND POTABLE WATER AND UNCLASSIFIED MAP SUPPORT</b>	
<b>STX 63-2-E0020—Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805
Prepare Vehicles & Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826
Plan Unit Mobilization In a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828
<b>STX 63-2-E0021—Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>	
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005

<b>Table 3-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)</b>	
<b>MISSION OUTLINE</b>	
<b>FTX: PROVIDE CLASS I, II, III, IV, AND VII SUPPLIES AND POTABLE WATER AND UNCLASSIFIED MAP SUPPORT</b>	
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006
Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities	63-2-4008
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552
<b>STX 63-2-E0022—Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	
Set Up Maintenance Section	10-2-0020
Set Up Supply Operations Office	10-2-0716
Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0292
Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0293
Set Up Water Section	42-2-0294
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007
Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities	63-2-4008
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016
Establish Communications	63-2-4040
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility and Bivouac Areas	63-2-4550
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552



<b>Table 3-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)</b>	
<b>MISSION OUTLINE</b>	
<b>FTX: PROVIDE CLASS I, II, III, IV, AND VII SUPPLIES AND POTABLE WATER AND UNCLASSIFIED MAP SUPPORT</b>	
<b>STX 63-2-E0041—Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII Supplies and Water</b>	
Provide Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, and VII Supplies	10-2-0029
Provide Water	10-2-0222
Provide Bulk Class III Supplies	10-2-0224
Provide Unclassified Maps	10-2-0711
Control Supply Operations	10-2-0715
Supervise Supply Operations	10-2-0717
Direct Platoon Operations	42-2-0291
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-4015
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019
Respond to Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-4056
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-4202
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-4207
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327
Respond to Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Receive Resupply By Airdrop	63-2-4514
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-4515
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-4516
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552
<b>STX 63-2-E0025—Defend Assigned Area</b>	
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010
Employ Operational Security Measures	63-2-4016
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017
Defend against a Level 1 Threat	63-2-4021

<b>Table 3-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)</b>	
<b>MISSION OUTLINE</b>	
<b>FTX: PROVIDE CLASS I, II, III, IV, AND VII SUPPLIES AND POTABLE WATER AND UNCLASSIFIED MAP SUPPORT</b>	
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522
<b>STX 63-2-E0026—Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	
Plan Unit move	63-2-4001
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829

## Chapter 4

# Training Exercises

**4-1. General.** Training exercises are used to train personnel in the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTXs and STXs. These exercises are designed to help unit leaders develop, sustain, and evaluate the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see table 4-1).

<b>Table 4-1. List of Exercises</b>		
<i>Mission Number</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
FTX	Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support	4-3
63-2-E0020	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	4-13
63-2-E0021	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	4-18
63-2-E0022	Establish Unit Area of Operations	4-23
63-2-E0041	Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VI, VII and Water	4-28
63-2-E0025	Defend Assigned Area	4-34
63-2-E0026	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	4-39

**4-2. Field Training Exercise.** The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train its personnel to perform its overall critical wartime mission. This FTX provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

**4-3. Situational Training Exercise.** The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related and collective tasks. The unit commander may modify the STX based on local METT-TC and available personnel and equipment. The STX provides the information for training personnel to perform the missions that make up the overall critical wartime mission. The STX performs the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows the unit commander to focus training on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) to practice each supporting mission before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing the majority of information needed to develop a method for training.

**4-4. Safety.** During any training exercise, soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that all training is conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to each exercise, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures to be taken during execution. See chapter 1 paragraph 1-8 for specific safety concerns and details on risk management.

**4-5. Visualization.**

- a. Battle command is the art of battle decisionmaking and leading. It includes controlling operations and motivating soldiers and their organizations into action to accomplish missions. Armed with the knowledge of the current state and the desired end state, commanders visualize those actions necessary to achieve the desired future state and then translate that visualization into actions. Battle command includes the following:

- Assigning missions.
- Prioritizing and allocating resources.
- Selecting the critical time and place to act.
- Knowing how and when to make adjustments during the fight.

**b.** Battlefield visualization is the mental process that supports the commander's decisionmaking process and his ability to anticipate support requirements. Using a vision of proposed support of combat operations allows the commander to know when, and if a decision should be made. It is a continuous process that commences with the receipt of a warning order and continues through the end of an operation.

**c.** Digital information systems provide the commander with a clearer picture of the situation on the battlefield. Digital systems enhance the commander's ability to understand the current state of friendly and enemy forces. This awareness extends beyond mere knowledge of their physical location and includes environmental, readiness, and human considerations. It includes the ability to see and understand the dynamic relationship between supporter and supported as the commander leads his subordinate elements through the sequence of events.

**d.** The available digital information systems enhance the commander's situational awareness by providing him with an unprecedented level of friendly and enemy information. Commanders must recognize that the common, relevant picture produced by a myriad of information systems represents both known and estimated information, and is possibly flawed by human input. The commander must tailor this information with his judgment, intuition, and experience.

## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support

**1. Objective.** This FTX is designed to provide the Quartermaster Supply Company, (DS), with training in its critical wartime mission: Provide Class I, II, III, IV, VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support. This Company must become proficient in deploying to a new theater of operations; relocating to a new operating site; and establishing command and control, administrative, internal logistics, and mission areas of operation. It must also be proficient in providing DS supply support, defending assigned areas, and redeploying to home station. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluation of the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS).

#### **2. Interface.**

**a.** This FTX supports the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB FTX —Provide Direct and General Logistics Support on an Area Basis.

**b.** Training the following Company STXs supports this FTX:

- (1) STX 63-2-E0020 Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.
- (2) STX 63-2-E0021 Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.
- (3) STX 63-2-E0022 Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- (4) STX 63-2-E0041 Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VI, VII and Water.
- (5) STX 63-2-E0025 Defend Assigned Area.
- (6) STX 63-2-E0026 Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

#### **3. Training Enhancers.**

**a.** The training matrixes in chapter 2 show the collective tasks that must be mastered in order to perform the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) missions. Training should emphasize the unique aspects of the unit's mission. Training in the following areas will improve the Quartermaster Supply Company's ability to perform its assigned missions:

- (1) Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting for 224 short tons of Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, and VII Supplies.
- (2) Storage for 174,000 gallons of bulk petroleum a day at 100% storage capacity. Distribution will be 84,400 gallons of bulk petroleum a day at 75% availability of dispensing vehicles when making two trips a day. (Quantities are slightly less when the unit is equipped with the MTV tanker.)
- (3) Production of 180,000 gallons of potable water per day at up to three water points.
- (4) Storage for 84,000 gallons of potable water. Quantities are higher (99,000 gallons) when all the incremental change packages are applied to this TO&E.
- (5) Food service support to TO&Es 42446L000, 42518LB00, 42519LA00, and 42526LC00. The supported unit will provide a cook.
- (6) Unit maintenance support to HHD, Supply and Service Battalion TO&E 42446L000. The unit will provide a mechanic.
- (7) Performing unit level maintenance on all organic and headquarters and headquarters detachment (HHD), S&S Bn or HHC, CSB equipment (less communication-electronics [C-E] and utilities equipment).
- (8) Maintaining situational awareness through automated information management systems.

**b.** The tasks included in chapter 5 are listed in table 4-4. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) ARTEP should be held in conjunction with supported unit (s) field exercises. It is important that a habitual and closely coordinated annual training plan be developed and adhered to between supporting and

supported elements. This training may be conducted in garrison and the local training area (LTA) by the following methods:

- (1) Classroom activities.
- (2) Map exercise (MAPEX) combined with a sand table exercise.
- (3) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT).
- (4) Communications exercise (COMEX)/Situational awareness exercise. The purpose of these exercises is to practice battle command information procedures and operations, and logistics support operations using Movement Tracking Systems (MTSs), digital and analog communications, and Logistics Standard Army Management Information Systems (STAMIS). The unit should practice continuity of operations plan (COOP) techniques and procedures in order to develop manual procedures to use in the event of automation failure or disruption due to enemy action.

c. Establish an aggressive spirit in leaders and units to further enhance training. An aggressive spirit can be fostered by following activities:

- (1) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (2) Leader or individual confidence courses.
- (3) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.
- (4) Awareness of unit heritage.

d. Develop cohesiveness and trust between the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) and habitually supported elements to strengthen unit training.

e. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after restoration of the company to home station. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-2, which describes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-2. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support) FTX, Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Action</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
1.	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2.	Initiate Recall Plan	30 min
3.	Perform administrative and Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) activities	3 hrs
4.	Inspect unit vehicles and equipment	2 hrs
5.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs
6.	After Action Review (AAR)	1 hr
7.	Receive movement order	30 min
8.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
9.	Arrive at aerial port of embarkation (APOE)/seaport of embarkation (SPOE)	10 min
10.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs
11.	Arrive aerial port of debarkation (APOD)/sea port of debarkation (SPOD)	30 min
12.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs
13.	Perform staging and marshalling activities	2 hrs
14.	AAR	1 hr
15.	Receive movement order	30 min
16.	Organize advance/quartering party	10 min
17.	Brief advance/quartering party	15 min
18.	Dispatch advance/quartering party	15 min

**Table 4-2. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support) FTX,  
Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and  
Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Action</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
19.	Conduct advance/quartering party operation	4 hrs
20.	AAR	1 hr
21.	Conduct convoy operations to relocate to a new area	3 hrs
22.	*Cross start point (SP)	10 min
23.	*Conduct road march	45 min
24.	*Cross contaminated area	45 min
25.	*Threat interdictions	40 min
26.	Continue convoy	45 min
27.	Cross release point (RP)	10 min
28.	AAR	30 min
29.	Establish unit and headquarters area of operations	17 hrs
30.	*Organize unit defense	2 hrs
31.	Set up unit headquarters and bivouac area, Supply Platoon HQ and sections, Water Section and Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and sections	5 hrs
32.	*Perform Human Resources support	2 hrs
33.	*Perform field sanitation activities	2 hrs
34.	*Perform internal supply activities	1 hr
35.	*Perform unit level maintenance activities	2 hrs
36.	AAR	1 hr
37.	Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support	18 hrs
38.	* Receive resupply by airdrop	2 hrs
39.	*Receive resupply by sling load	2 hrs
40.	AAR	1 hr
41.	Defend unit area	14 hrs
42.	*Receive alert message	10 min
43.	*Occupy fighting positions	15 min
44.	*Increase perimeter manning	20 min
45.	*Assemble reaction forces	30 min
46.	*Respond to nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack	30 min
47.	*Perform decontamination and monitoring operations	2 hrs
48.	*React to Level I threat	30 min
49.	*Detect threat	15 min
50.	*Engage threat	30 min
51.	*Request indirect fire or close air support (CAS)	15 min
52.	*Disengage threat	30 min
53.	Conduct hasty displacement	1 hr
54.	Hand over battle to tactical combat force (TCF)/military police (MP)	30 min
55.	Reorganize unit	1 hr

**Table 4-2. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support) FTX, Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Action</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
56.	Conduct area damage control (ADC)	2 hrs
57.	Treat wounded	1 hr
58.	Evacuate wounded	1 hr
59.	Perform unit mortuary affairs operations	2 hrs
60.	AAR	1 hr
61.	Receive warning order for redeployment	30 min
62.	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing (SRP) activities	1 hr
63.	Inspect vehicles and equipment	2 hrs
64.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs
65.	AAR	1 hr
66.	Receive movement order	30 min
67.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
68.	Arrive APOE/SPOE	10 min
69.	Perform staging activities	1 hr
70.	Perform embarkation activities	1 hr
71.	AAR	1 hr
72.	Arrive APOD/SPOD	30 min
73.	Perform debarkation activities	1 hr
74.	Perform staging activities	30 min
75.	Receive movement order	30 min
76.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
77.	Arrive home station	30 min
78.	Conduct home station activities	2 hrs
79.	Final AAR	2 hrs
		<b>Total Time: 115 hrs 15 min</b>

**Notes**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.
  2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.
  3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).
- \* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

f. Figure 4-1 represents the suggested scenario and illustrates the general sequence of tasks performed in this exercise. This exercise may be conducted under varying options.

- (1) Conditional options in support of—
  - (a) Peacekeeping operations.
  - (b) Humanitarian operations.
  - (c) Small scale contingencies.



- (d) Major theaters of war.
- (e) Support and stability operations.

(2) Operational options:

- (a) Conduct self-defense operations (relocate, establish areas of operation, and defend assigned area).
- (b) Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII supplies and potable water and unclassified map support (receive, store/transload, and issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, maps and water).
- (c) Conduct force projection operations (deploy/redeploy equipment and personnel).

**4. General Situation.**

a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is organized as part of the S&S Bn or the CSB. The Company commander is charged with deploying, relocating, and establishing the unit in a new area of operation; providing Class I, II, III, IV (less construction and barrier materiel), VII, unclassified map support and water; defending assigned areas; and redeploying to home station.

b. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) has been alerted for deployment to a potentially hostile country. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) must deploy to provide direct support to nondivisional units operating in the specified area of responsibility (AOR). Quartermaster Supply Company personnel will deploy by air and equipment will deploy by sea and air. The opposing force (OPFOR) is capable of inflicting Levels I, II, and III attacks and employing weapons of mass destruction at sea and aerial ports of debarkation, staging and marshalling areas, and along main supply routes. The Quartermaster Supply Company is prepared for OPFOR activity during reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) operations; during establishment of the unit and mission areas of operation; and during supply support operations. Headquarters, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB provides guidance to the Quartermaster Supply Company when a Level II/III threat is anticipated. Upon notification of a Level II/III attack, the Quartermaster Supply Company will cease supply support operations and participate in defense of the unit area until battle handover to military police units or a tactical combat force (TCF) is accomplished.

c. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit will operate under threat of enemy assault by weapons of mass destruction, ground or air attack, indirect conventional fires, and electronic warfare. Friendly forces may employ nuclear weaponry.

d. This exercise is also conducted under threat of Level I, II, or III attacks.

e. The unit should be prepared to relocate as required.

f. The unit should be prepared to move by echelons while continuing to provide supply support.

**5. Special Situation.** The commander has issued the following warning order:

*"The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) has been designated for overseas deployment into a potentially hostile area. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) will deploy overseas with the S&S Bn or CSB NLT ----- to vicinity -----, coordinates -----, and commence supply support operations in support of non divisional units. Begin your planning process for deploying the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS), relocating the unit to a new operating area, establishing a new area of operations, providing supply support, and defending the assigned area. This exercise will begin with receipt of this warning order and ends on notification from me."*

**6. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainers/Evaluators. The commander, who will be the trainer and also the primary evaluator, will conduct this exercise. If possible, an evaluator should be with each platoon and section. At least one other evaluator is required with the OPFOR. Evaluators may be selected from HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB.

b. Vehicles/Communications. Controllers/evaluators and the primary trainer require analog and digital communications equipment. OPFOR vehicles require radios and digital means of communications during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports directly to the primary trainer.

c. Opposing Force. An OPFOR platoon (+) and one aircraft are required for the exercise for Level II/III threat activities. The OPFOR should be well trained in patrolling, assault, and guerrilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions in the unit area.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, a training area with minimum dimensions of 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers is desirable. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers. Appropriate areas are required to support slingload and airdrop resupply tasks.

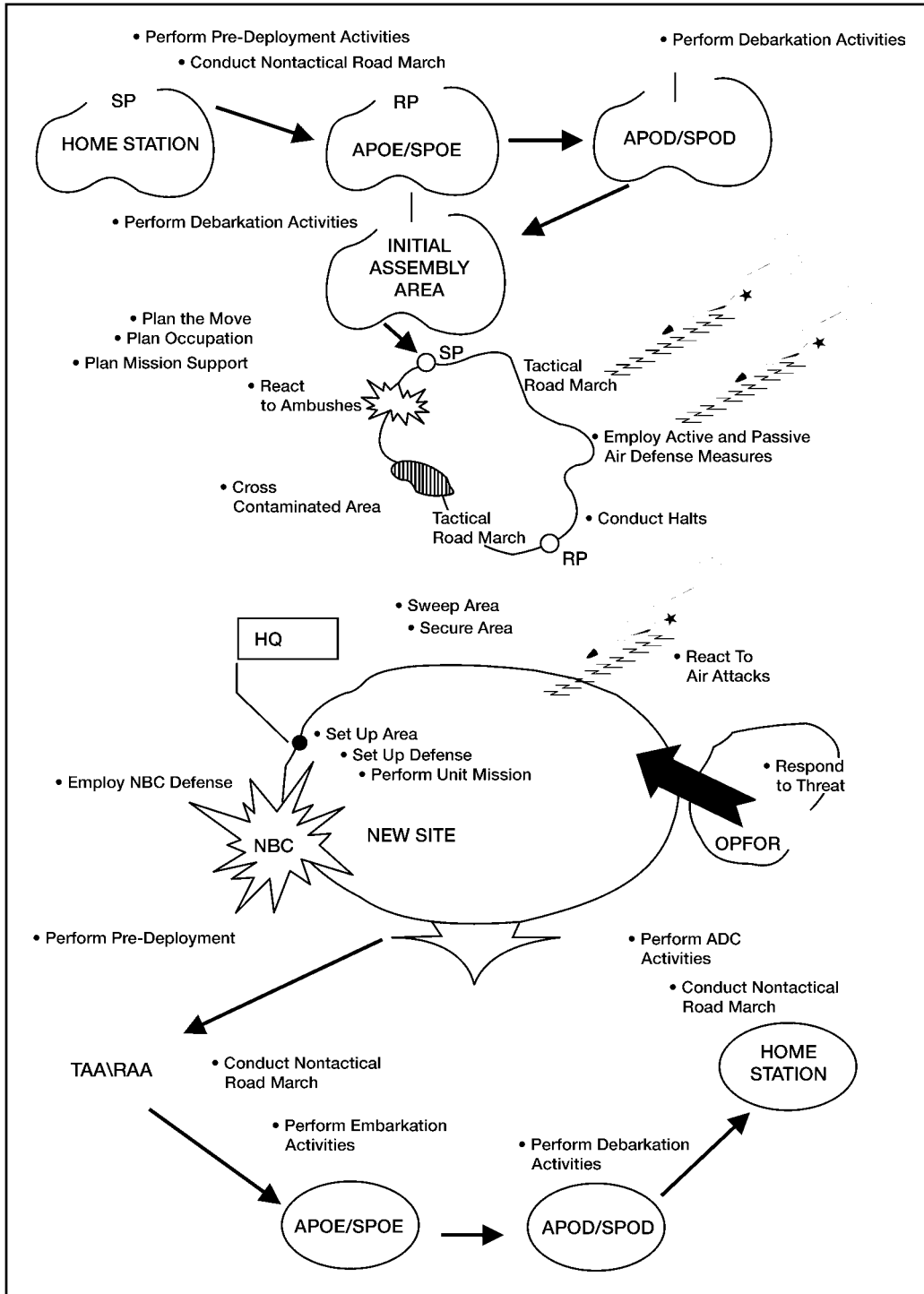


Figure 4-1. General Scenario Illustration

- e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the FTX, items should be continually fed into proper channels. Input from the Bn staff, elements of the unit and OPFOR cause responses from the unit. A major purpose of this FTX is to drive unit and subordinate elements to a simulated combat level of support requirements. Both analog and digital means of communications should be used to distribute items from the MIL.
- f. Using Units. In order to perform certain phases of this exercise, elements of the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB and other habitually supported units must participate.
- g. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 shows the support needed to complete this FTX successfully.

<b>Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this FTX, Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support</b>	
<b><i>Ammunition</i></b>	<b><i>Quantity</i></b>
5.56 mm Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW) (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Anti-tank Weapon Effect Signature Simulation (ATWESS)	1 per Light Ant-tank/Anti-armor weapon (LAW) / M136 Light Antiarmor AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><i>Fuel</i></b>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<b><i>NBC Equipment</i></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b><i>Equipment</i></b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and Common Table of Allowance (CTA), is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations. Airdrop and slingload tasks require coordination for appropriate training sites, scales, and 463L pallet systems	

**Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for this FTX,  
Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and  
Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Other</i>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Aircraft for airdrop	1 each
Helicopter for slingload	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this FTX are intended as suggestions only. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**7. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs for this FTX.

**Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX,  
Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and  
Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Task</i>	<i>Task Number</i>	<i>Page</i>
Set Up Maintenance Section	10-2-0020	5-209
Provide Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, and VII Supplies	10-2-0029	5-211
Provide Water	10-2-0222	5-215
Provide Bulk Class III Supplies	10-2-0224	5-219
Provide Unclassified Maps	10-2-0711	5-222
Control Supply Operations	10-2-0715	5-280
Set Up Supply Operations Office	10-2-0716	5-225
Supervise Supply Operations	10-2-0717	5-285
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-227
Direct Platoon Operations	42-2-0291	5-289
Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0292	5-231
Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0293	5-234
Set Up Water Section	42-2-0294	5-237
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-292
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-7
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-116
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006	5-122
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-295
Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-11
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-15
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-297
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-128
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012	5-239

**Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX, Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Task</i>	<i>Task Number</i>	<i>Page</i>
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-133
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-301
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-4015	5-241
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-303
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-141
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-144
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-147
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-150
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-154
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-157
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-160
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-164
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-166
Execute Battle Hand Over	63-2-4027	5-169
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-172
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-204
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-307
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-4056	5-244
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-4202	5-176
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-4207	5-178
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-181
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-252
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-255
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-109
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-113
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315	5-257
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-260
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-192
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-196
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-4514	5-266
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-4515	5-268
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-4516	5-273
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-201
Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility and Bivouac Areas	63-2-4550	5-18

**Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use for Evaluating this FTX,  
Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and  
Unclassified Map Support**

<i>Task</i>	<i>Task Number</i>	<i>Page</i>
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552	5-276
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-22
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-25
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-28
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-30
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-33
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-37
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-42
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-45
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-49
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-53
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-56
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-59
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-62
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-65
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-68
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-70
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-73
Perform Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-77
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-83
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-92
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-98
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-101
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-104
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-106
Plan Unit Mobilization In a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-309
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-313
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-316

## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations

#### STX 63-2-E0020

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in deployment to a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in planning, controlling, and coordinating unit deployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning, preparing, and executing deployment operations.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support

**b.** This STX supports the HQ, S&S BN or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Deployment of Subordinate Elements to New Theater of Operations.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

**(1)** This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the Quartermaster Supply Company as a part of an FTX.

**(2)** The commander should discuss the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) with the training leaders. The T&EOs listed in this STX should also be reviewed.

**(3)** The senior trainer should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible. Sand tables allow detailed terrain analysis and aid situational awareness.

**(4)** Command post exercises (CPX), command field exercises (CFX), and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders. STXs support such exercises.

**(5)** Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

**(6)** Tips for leader training.

**(a)** Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations. Leaders should also familiarize themselves with the installation SOP for supporting unit deployments.

**(b)** Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place.

**(c)** Leaders should review the unit, and higher echelon deployment SOPs.

**b.** Tips for Training.

**(1)** After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks listed in table 4-5, this STX can be trained under varying options.

**(a)** Inclement weather.

**(b)** Various unit category levels.

**(c)** Different modes of transportation.

**(d)** With or without OPFOR interdiction.

**(e)** With or without NBC conditions.

**(f)** Day or night.

**(g)** Movement over single or multiple routes.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The commander, in coordination with Headquarters, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB secures deployment guidance, obtains pertinent SOPs, and reviews deployment outload planning.

b. The Unit Movement Officer (UMO) updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders, HQ, and installation support elements.

c. The higher S2/S3 provides the unit with the deployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the senior observer controller (OC), all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when the unit is established in the new theater of operations. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-5. This table includes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-5. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0020, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>	
1.	Receive warning order		10 min
2.	Verify warning order		10 min
3.	Initiate Recall Plan		30 min
4.	Perform administrative and personnel activities	3 hrs	
5.	*Undergo Soldier Readiness Program (SRP) processing	2 hrs	
6.	*Establish local security		20 min
7.	Brief key personnel		30 min
8.	*Update movement, deployment, and marshalling area plans	2 hrs	
9.	AAR	1 hr	
10.	Assemble deployment teams		30 min
11.	Identify installation deployment support element		20 min
12.	Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr	30 min
13.	*Conduct showdown inspections	1 hr	30 min
14.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs	
15.	*Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs	
16.	AAR	1 hr	
17.	Receive movement order		30 min
18.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
19.	Arrive at APOE/SPOE		10 min
20.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs	
21.	AAR	1 hr	
22.	Arrive at APOD/SPOD		30 min
23.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs	
24.	Perform staging and marshalling area activities	2 hrs	



**Table 4-5. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0020, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>	
25.	AAR	1 hr	
26.	Receive movement order		30 min
27.	Perform advance/quarterming party activities	4 hrs	
28.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
29.	Defend convoy element		30 min
30.	Continue convoy		45 min
31.	Cross release point (RP)		10 min
32.	AAR	1 hr	
33.	Perform set up activities	3 hrs	
34.	Final AAR	2 hrs	
		<b>Total Time: 35 hrs 45 min</b>	

**Notes:**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**5. General Situation.**

a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is currently located at its home station. The unit is under the command and control of Headquarters, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB.

b. Platoon and section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.

c. The installation provides required deployment support.

d. APODs, SPODs, and the OCONUS location are identified.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

*"We have been alerted to deploy the Quartermaster Supply Company, (DS) to an OCONUS location to support nondivisional units. The new OCONUS location is -----, vicinity ----- (grid coordinates). Execute our deployment plan. Be prepared to deploy within ----- hours."*

**7. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer and Observer Controller (OC) Requirements. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, an evaluator should be with each platoon. One evaluator is also needed for the Company headquarters section.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR is not required for this STX, but may be used to attack the convoy.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to facilities, equipment, and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, the OCs need vehicles with digital and analog

communications. OPFOR vehicles require digital and analog means of communications during operations. Each OC/evaluator reports to the primary evaluator.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have a training area of at least 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers for setting up operations. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using MTS, and/or analog or digital communication systems.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-6 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-6. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0020, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations**

<i><b>Ammunition</b></i>	<i><b>Quantity</b></i>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	120 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	20 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	100 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	10 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 per wpn
MILES	1 set per wpn
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
<i><b>Fuel</b></i>	
Use known historical data or OPLOGPLN software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<i><b>NBC Equipment</b></i>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<i><b>Equipment</b></i>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<i><b>Other</b></i>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle.
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items in the suggested amount.	

**8. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>Table 4-7. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0020, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>		
<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-22
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-25
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-30
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-28
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-33
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-37
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-42
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-45
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-49
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-53
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-56
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-59
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-62
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-104
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-106
Plan Unit Mobilization in A Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-309
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-313

## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site

#### STX 63-2-E0021

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in planning, coordinating, and relocating the Quartermaster Company (DS) to a new operating site. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in selecting routes; ground convoy planning and execution; advance/quartering party planning; coordinating required external and internal support for the move; and controlling movement. The unit must become proficient in planning, preparing, and relocating to a new operating site while simultaneously supporting nondivisional units.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support

**b.** This STX supports the S&S Bn or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Relocation of Subordinate Elements and Sustainment Resources.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) The TSOP should be discussed. The T&EOs listed in this STX should also be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders. STXs support such exercises.

(4) Situational awareness should be maintained throughout actual convoy movement using digital and analog communications and the real time on the move capability of movement tracking systems.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) Training leaders should review the unit TSOP.

(c) If possible, leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where movement and establishment of the new operating site will be performed.

**b.** Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in table 4-8, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.

(b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(c) With or without NBC conditions.

(d) Day or night.

(e) Single or multiple lift moves.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the unit while continuing to support before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

- a. The unit commander determines movement priorities based on the next higher commander's guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect security requirements.
- b. The unit plans the move and determines the command post location in conjunction with Headquarters, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB.
- c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- d. The unit should be able to relocate at least once every 24 hours.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends after briefing the commander. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-8. The table includes a suggested scenario.

**5. General Situation.**

- a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is deployed in a combat zone. Its mission is to provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support to units on an area basis.
- b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.
- c. The advance party will perform route reconnaissance.
- d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in electronic warfare (EW).
- e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan may occur.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

*"We will convoy to our new area of operations. We must be responsive to nondivisional unit requirements even during our move. The enemy has the capability to interdict our movement along the entire main supply route. Maintain march discipline and proper distance between vehicles and serials. Be prepared for immediate action drills in case of ambush. Platoon Leaders will maintain communications with Company headquarters using digital and analog communications. They will report to me enemy activity or any other activity that impedes the progress of the unit. All serials report in as you reach each designated checkpoint. Go to MOPP---. S2/S3 states there is a contaminated area on the current route of march vicinity ----. Our convoy will be rerouted at checkpoint ---- to the alternate MSR. All serials will report upon closure at the new operating site."*

**Table 4-8. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0021, Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site**

<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Estimated time</b>
1.	Receive warning order	15 min
2.	Issue FRAGO	10 min
3.	Prepare to move	50 min
4.	*Dispatch advance/quartering party	20 min
5.	Dismantle area	2 hrs
6.	Organize march unit(s)	30 min
7.	AAR	30 min
8.	Cross SP	10 min
9.	Conduct road march	1 hr
10.	Cross contaminated area	45 min
11.	Perform hasty decontamination	1 hr
12.	AAR	1 hr

**Table 4-8. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0021, Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
13.	Continue road march	15 min
14.	Respond to air attack	30 min
15.	Respond to OPFOR ambush	1 hr
16.	AAR	1 hr
17.	Continue road march	15 min
18.	Perform thorough decontamination	2 hrs
19.	Cross RP	10 min
20.	Verify closing reports	1 hr
21.	Brief commander	30 min
22.	Final AAR	1 hr
		<b>Total Time: 15 hrs 50 min</b>

**Notes:**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**7. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon.

b. Opposing Force:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, OCs require vehicles with digital and analog communications. OPFOR vehicles require digital and analog means of communications during operations. Each OC/evaluator reports directly to the primary evaluator.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the unit. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using analog and digital communications.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-9 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-9. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0021,  
Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site**

<b><i>Ammunition</i></b>	<b><i>Quantity</i></b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><i>Fuel</i></b>	
Use known historical data or OPLOGPLN software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour, times the projected operating mileage or hours.	
<b><i>NBC Equipment</i></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b><i>Equipment</i></b>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA is authorized. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<b><i>Other</i></b>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing of these items in the suggested amount.	

**8. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>Table 4-10. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0021, Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>		
<b><i>Task</i></b>	<b><i>Task Number</i></b>	<b><i>Page</i></b>
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-292
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-7
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-116
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006	5-122
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-11
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-303
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-141
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-181
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-252
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-255
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-109
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-113
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-260
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-227
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-204
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552	5-276



## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Establish Unit Area of Operations

#### STX 63-2-E0022

**1. Objective.** This STX is designed to train the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) in establishing its command post, supply platoon headquarters and sections, petroleum platoon headquarters and sections, and maintenance, administrative and bivouac areas following a tactical move. It provides the company commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and supervising those activities required to achieve a trained and ready to support capability. Company personnel must become proficient in occupying and setting up new areas for command, communications and control functions, life support functions, supply support operations and unit equipment maintenance. The unit must become proficient in establishing its command and control systems, and administrative and mission support areas of operations, and preparing defensive positions. This STX combines the elements of advance/quartering party functions, site occupation, NBC countermeasures, and preparation and establishment of defensive positions, command and control, bivouac, and administrative areas.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support.

**b.** This STX supports the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Establishment of Subordinate Bases and Facilities.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

**(1)** This STX can be used to plan and execute unit buildup in a new location as part of a CPX or FTX.

**(2)** The trainers should review the TSOP and the T&EOs listed in this STX.

**(3)** Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

**(4)** Tips for leader training.

**(a)** Leaders should familiarize themselves with the doctrinal procedures for advance/quartering party planning and coordination; preparing the occupation plan; planning area defense; directing the establishment of defense areas; planning area damage control (ADC), directing establishment of administrative and bivouac areas, and directing NBC countermeasures. Leaders should also be familiar with the procedures for establishing the unit command and control system, as well as procedures for establishing and operating supply points, bulk class III transload sites, refuel on the move (ROM) and water distribution sites. Leaders should familiarize themselves with the functional procedures for establishing communications with higher and supported units.

**(b)** The unit should review the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) and next higher headquarters TSOPs.

**(c)** If possible, leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

**b.** Tips for Training.

**(1)** After the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in table 4-11, this STX can be trained under varying options.

**(a)** With or without OPFOR interdictions.

**(b)** With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or military operations urban terrain (MOUT) environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTP) for establishing situational awareness, setting up command and control facilities, and setting up supply support areas before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit should have conducted a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site in accordance with the TSOP. When the site is operational, the higher headquarters S2/S3 is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, trainers should provide all reports and recommendations in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-11. This table includes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-11. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0022, Establish Unit Area of Operations**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated Time</i>	
1.	Conduct quartering/advance party activities	2 hrs	
2.	Issue FRAGO		10 min
3.	*Set up defensive positions	1 hr	30 min
4.	Set up command post	1 hr	
5.	Establish unit operating and mission areas	4 hrs	
6.	*Set up administrative and bivouac areas	1 hr	
7.	AAR	1 hr	
		<b>Total Time: 8 hrs 10 min</b>	

**Notes:**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

\* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**5. General Situation.**

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow. During the setup of operational areas, the unit is prepared to defend at any time.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. A tentative support area layout plan and defense plan is available.

d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

- e. NBC detection equipment is available.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- h. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

*"We will support nondivisional troops on an area basis from our new location for the next --- days. The enemy is capable of mounting attacks throughout the area and also of bringing indirect fire upon us. I want the Headquarters and mission support areas set up and operational immediately followed by administrative and bivouac areas. Get voice and digital commo in quickly with HQ, ---- and other battalion units. Coordinate with logistics operations section as to the locations of all supported units. Platoon leaders begin setting up in your respective areas. Platoon leaders: Set up your elements. Use cover and concealment to mask our activities and strict enforcement of light and noise discipline. Get your LPs/Ops out. I will visit each of your areas and provide further guidance. Personnel will remain at MOPP---- based on enemy threat capabilities. We'll prepare and coordinate the defense plans for the new site."*

**7. Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon.
- b. Opposing Force:
  - (1) The OPFOR should not be more than platoon size with crew-served weapons.
  - (2) OPFOR should be well trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.
  - (3) The MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, the OC needs a vehicle with digital and analog communications.
- d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, an adequate training area of approximately 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers is desirable.
- e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using available MTS, analog and digital communication systems.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<b>Table 4-12. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0022, Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	
<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	90 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	180 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section

<b>Table 4-12. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0022, Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>	
<b><i>Ammunition</i></b>	<b><i>Quantity</i></b>
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><i>Fuel</i></b>	
Use known historical data or OPLOGPLN software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<b><i>NBC Equipment</i></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b><i>Equipment</i></b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<b><i>Other</i></b>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(When available)
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**8. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>Table 4-13. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0022, Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>		
<b><i>Task</i></b>	<b><i>Task Number</i></b>	<b><i>Page</i></b>
Set Up Maintenance Section	10-2-0020	5-209
Set Up Supply Operations Office	10-2-0716	5-225
Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0292	5-231
Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections	42-2-0293	5-234
Set Up Water Section	42-2-0294	5-237
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-295
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-11
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-15

Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-297
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-128
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012	5-239
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-133
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-301
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-303
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-307
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-252
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-109
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility and Bivouac Areas	63-2-4550	5-18
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552	5-276

## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VI, VII, and Water

#### STX 63-2-E0041

**1. Objective.** This STX is designed to train the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) in providing supply support to nondivisional units on an area basis. This STX provides the Company commander and key leaders with practice in planning, coordinating, and supervising the receipt, storage/transload and issue of selected classes of supply. The mission encompasses supply point distribution of Class I, II, III, IV, VI, VII, and unclassified map supplies and a combination of unit and supply point distribution of water and bulk petroleum to nondivisional units. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) must become proficient in coordinating simultaneous logistics support to multiple units, receipt, storage/transload and issue procedures of dry and wet cargo, automated and manual supply management procedures, bulk petroleum storage and distribution procedures, and water distribution operations.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, VII and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support.

**b.** This STX supports the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Direct and Area Logistics Support Operations.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

**(1)** This STX can be used to train the unit as part of an FTX or CPX.

**(2)** Trainers should review the TSOP and the T&EOs listed in this STX. Training should include the following:

**(a)** Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting for 224 short tons of Class I, II, III (Packaged), IV, and VII Supplies.

**(b)** Storage for 174,000 gallons of bulk petroleum a day at 100% storage capacity. Distribution will be 84,400 gallons of bulk petroleum a day at 75% availability of dispensing vehicles when making two trips a day (Quantities are slightly less when the unit is equipped with the MTV tanker.

**(c)** Production of 180,000 gallons of potable water per day at up to three water points.

**(d)** Storage for 84,000 gallons of potable water. Quantities are higher (99,000 gallons) when all the incremental change packages are applied to this TO&E.

**(e)** Food service support to TO&Es 42446L000, 42518LB00, 42519LA00 and 42526LC00. The supported unit will provide a cook.

**(f)** Unit maintenance support to HHD, S&S Bn TO&E 42446L000. The supported unit will provide a mechanic.

**(g)** Performing field maintenance on all organic and designated equipment (less communication-electronics [C-E] and utilities equipment).

**(h)** Maintaining situational awareness through automated information management systems.

**(3)** CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the STX location is used. Leaders should use a map of the specific area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the doctrine and TTP for establishing and operating the following: tactical supply and storage operations; petroleum storage; handling and distribution operations; petroleum tanker fleet distribution operations; ROM operations, water storage and distribution operations and ground and aerial resupply operations.

(b) The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) should review the higher headquarters TSOPs.

(c) If possible, trainers should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where support areas will be established.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in table 4-14, this STX can be trained under varying options.

(a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(d) Day or night.

(2) The unit headquarters, supply platoon, water section and the petroleum platoon must become proficient in the basics of establishing situational awareness, tactical command and control, supply and storage point operations, water and petroleum distribution operations, organizing responses to Level I and NBC attacks, and ground and aerial resupply.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The headquarters, supply and petroleum platoons and water section must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. The water section and supply and petroleum platoons have established the new operating sites in accordance with the Company commander and next higher commander's organizational plans. Platoons and sections are deployed in an efficient and tactical manner to support nondivisional units operating in the area. When the sites are operational, the next higher HQ S2/S3 and logistics operations section are notified that the platoons are prepared to perform their operational missions.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit area is established and supply support requests are received and ends when the Company comes under a Level II/III attack. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-14. This table includes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-14. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0041, Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
1.	Commander issues guidance	20 min
2.	Establish local security	30 min
3.	Establish command post operations	1 hr
4.	*Layout plan finalized	30 min

**Table 4-14. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0041, Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>
5.	Operational and administrative areas established	2 hrs
6.	*Issue FRAGO	15 min
7.	AAR	1 hr
8.	Receive, Store, and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VI, VII, IX, and Water	9 hrs
9.	*Receive resupply by airdrop	2 hrs
10.	*Receive resupply by slingload	2 hrs
11.	*Respond to Level I threat	1 hr
12.	Complete NBC preparations	1 hr
13.	Improve unit defenses	1 hr
14.	Maintain and improve communications	25 min
15.	Perform supply support (degraded)	2 hrs
16.	Receive notification of Level II/III threat	15 min
17.	Final AAR	1 hr
		<b>Total Time: 19 hrs 30 min</b>

**Notes:**

- Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.
  - Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.
  - Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).
- \* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**5. General Situation.**

a. The supply platoon and the petroleum platoon have arrived at their new operating sites, completed setting up, and are ready to perform their critical wartime missions. The supply platoon mission is to provide Class I, II, III (pkg), IV, VII, unclassified maps and water support to nondivisional units on an area basis. The petroleum platoon mission is to provide bulk Class III support to nondivisional units on an area basis. The water section provides potable water on an area basis.

- Site reconnaissance has been performed.
- Tentative layout plans, safety plans and defense plans are available.
- Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.
- Pertinent maps and overlays are available.
- This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

a. The commander conducts a meeting with Company Headquarters (HQ) personnel and the supply and petroleum platoon leaders and water section leader and issues the following operational guidance:

*"We will support nondivisional units on an area basis from our new location for at least the next ---days.*



*The enemy has NBC capability, is capable of mounting ground and aerial attacks throughout the area and of bringing indirect fire upon our unit positions and mission support areas. I want supply points dispersed, concealed and operational immediately. We will have to establish retail fuel points within the AOR to support movement in the AOR. We will provide food service support to all elements of the battalion. Keep me informed of the status of customer support and notify me immediately if problems arise."*

*"Supply Platoon Leader: double check SARSS-1 to make sure the system is up and running. Make sure your sections are dispersed and ready to provide distribution of Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, VI, VII, unclassified map support and water (water section). Coordinate with logistics operations section on unit requirements and unit locations. Keep me advised of any problems."*

*"Petroleum Platoon Leader: be prepared to provide petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) to support units in the area. Keep me informed on the status of your refuel on the move (ROM) site. Coordinate with logistics operations section for supported unit requirements and the locations of supported units. Keep me updated on the status of our support operations and make sure I am notified of any problems that impact our ability to distribute POL."*

- b. The company commander then follows up with these instructions:

*"Because the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is a prime target for threat weaponry, we must maintain OPSEC measures and NBC defenses while continuing to support. Uniform remains MOPP---. Come up on the net when your platoons and sections are ready to provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII supplies and potable water and unclassified map support."*

## 7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon and the headquarters section.

- b. Opposing Force:

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should be well trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.

(3) The MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and analog and digital communications are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area that is approximately 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers. Appropriate sites are required for slingload and airdrop resupply tasks.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using analog and digital communication.

Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-15 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-15. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0041, Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water**

<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn

<b>Table 4-15. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 63-2-E0041, Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water</b>	
<b><i>Ammunition</i></b>	<b><i>Quantity</i></b>
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><i>Fuel</i></b>	
Use known historical data or OPLOGPLN software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour, times the projected operating mileage or hours.	
<b><i>NBC Equipment</i></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b><i>Equipment</i></b>	
All organic equipment including TOE and CTA is authorized. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations. Airdrop and slingload tasks require coordination for appropriate training sites, scales, and 463L palletization systems.	
<b><i>Other</i></b>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Aircraft for airdrop	1 each
Helicopter for slingload	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	
<b>8. T&amp;EO Sequence.</b> Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs for this STX.	

**Table 4-16. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0041,  
Receive, Store and Issue Class I, II, III, IV, VII, and Water**

<i>Task</i>	<i>Task Number</i>	<i>Page</i>
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-204
Provide Bulk Class III Supplies	10-2-0224	5-219
Provide Class I, II, III (PKG), IV, and VII Supplies	10-2-0029	5-211
Provide Water	10-2-0222	5-215
Direct Platoon Operations	42-2-0291	5-289
Provide Unclassified Maps	10-2-0711	5-222
Control Supply Operations	10-2-0715	5-280
Supervise Supply Operations	10-2-0717	5-285
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-227
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-4015	5-241
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-303
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-141
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-144
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-147
Provide Food Service Support	63-2-4056	5-244
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	63-2-4202	5-176
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-109
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-113
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315	5-257
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-260
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-192
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-196
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	63-2-4514	5-266
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-4515	5-268
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	63-2-4516	5-273
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	63-2-4552	5-276

## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Defend Assigned Area

#### STX 63-2-E0025

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in planning and coordinating defense of its unit area. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in passive and active defensive measures, selection of defensive positions, coordinating defensive fires, area damage control procedures, first aid procedures and providing supply support in a hostile environment. The unit must become proficient in defending its areas of operation.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support.

**b.** This STX supports the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Force Protection Activities.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

**(1)** This STX can be used to plan and implement defensive operations as a part of a CPX or FTX.

**(2)** Classroom activities should cover the unit TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs in this STX. The trainer should emphasize the following areas:

**(a)** Implementation of the defensive plan.

**(b)** Proper use of weapons.

**(c)** Maneuver and fires.

**(d)** Indirect fire and close air support (CAS) calling procedures.

**(e)** Withdrawal.

**(f)** NBC defense procedures.

**(g)** Hasty displacement procedures.

**(h)** ADC procedures.

**(3)** CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area for the STX is used.

**(4)** Tips for leader training.

**(a)** Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing unit defense.

**(b)** Trainers should review the Quartermaster Supply Company TSOP.

**(c)** If possible, trainers should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area, if possible.

**b.** Tips for Training.

**(1)** After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in table 4-17, this STX can be trained under varying options.

**(a)** In a field or MOUT environment.

**(b)** With or without NBC conditions.

**(c)** Day or night.

**(2)** The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting unit defense before attempting more complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly NBC operations.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. The unit should be able to relocate at least once every 24 hours.

d. This exercise begins when the unit receives notification of a Level II or III threat in the unit area and ends after the unit completes area damage control (ADC) operations. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-17. This table includes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-17. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support)  
STX 63-2-E0025, Defend Assigned Area**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated time</i>	
1.	Receive notification of Level II/III attack		10 min
2.	Implement Level II/III threat responses	1 hr	
3.	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr	
4.	Respond to attack	1 hr	30 min
5.	AAR	1 hr	
6.	Reorganize Defenses		30 min
7.	Break contact		30 min
8.	Handover the fight to military police units or a tactical combat force	1 hr	
9.	AAR	1 hr	
10.	Perform displacement		30 min
11.	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr	30 min
12.	Final AAR	1 hr	
		<b>Total Time: 10 hrs 40 min</b>	

#### **Notes:**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.

3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).

#### 5. General Situation.

a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) has established its defensive positions as part of a base cluster and has received notification of a Level II/III attack. The OPFOR has infiltrated or air dropped a platoon size or larger force into the support area. OPFOR will attempt to destroy or disrupt the flow of supplies and materiel, particularly Class III to supported units. Key targets include command and control and support facilities within the AOR, as well as interdiction of the MSR.

b. The higher headquarters TSOP and OPORD with rear operations annex and unit TSOP are available.

- c. The unit defenses have been established.
- d. Rear operations digital and analog communications systems have been established.
- e. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions.
- f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO:

*"Enemy ground forces are in the area. A Level II/III attack is imminent and Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is a prime target. Cease logistics support operations and prepare for threat engagement. Execute the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) base defense plan immediately. Report all contact with enemy forces immediately. Further information will be disseminated as the threat develops."*

**7. Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. Opposing Force:
  - (1) The OPFOR should not be more than platoon (+) size with crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.
  - (2) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and analog and digital communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFORs are employed, a vehicle and analog and digital communications are needed for the OC.
- d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size—approximately 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers—is needed to support operations.
- e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using digital or analog communications.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-18 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-18. Consolidated Support Requirement STX 63-2-E0025, Defend Assigned Area**

<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
ATWESS	1 per LAW / AT4
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR

**Table 4-18. Consolidated Support Requirement STX 63-2-E0025,  
Defend Assigned Area**

<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Claymore Mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b>Fuel</b>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<b>NBC Equipment</b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b>Equipment</b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<b>Other</b>	
Meals	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this STX are intended as suggestions only. The actual firing of blank ammunition is desired but not necessary to train in this STX. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**8. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-19 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

**Table 4-19. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0025,  
Defend Assigned Area**

<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-297
Employ Operational Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-303
Defend Against a Level 1 Threat	63-2-4021	5-150
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-154
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-157
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-160
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-164
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-166
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-169
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-172
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-252

<b>Table 4-19. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0025, Defend Assigned Area</b>		
<b><i>Task</i></b>	<b><i>Task Number</i></b>	<b><i>Page</i></b>
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-255
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-109
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-113
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-260
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-227
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-204
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-201



## QUARTERMASTER SUPPLY COMPANY (DIRECT SUPPORT)

### SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE

#### Redeploy Unit to Home Station

#### STX 63-2-E0026

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in redeployment from a theater of operations to the home station or a mobilization site. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit redeployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for redeployment operations.

**2. Interface.**

**a.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and VII Supplies and Potable Water and Unclassified Map Support.

**b.** This STX supports the HQ, S&S BN or HQ, CSB STX—Supervise Redeployment of Subordinate Units to Home Station.

**3. Training.**

**a.** Leader Training.

**(1)** This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) as a part of an FTX.

**(2)** The commander should discuss the TSOP with the trainers. The T&EOs listed in this STX should also be reviewed.

**(3)** The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

**(4)** CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the area for the STX is used.

**(5)** Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

**(6)** Tips for leader training.

**(a)** Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

**(b)** Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place.

**(c)** Leaders should review the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) and higher headquarters redeployment SOPs and OPORD.

**b.** Tips for Training.

**(1)** After the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in table 4-20, this STX can be trained under various options.

**(a)** Inclement weather.

**(b)** Multiple redeployment increments.

**(c)** Different modes of transportation.

**(d)** Day or night.

**(2)** The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning, coordinating and executing redeployment before attempting more complex options.

**(3)** After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

- a. The commander, in coordination with HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB secures redeployment SOPs and reviews excess turn in plans and redeployment outload plans.
- b. The UMO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.
- c. The higher headquarters S2/S3 provides the Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) with the redeployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a redeployment warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities at the home station or mobilization site. AARs are conducted as shown in table 4-20. This table includes a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-20. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support),  
STX 63-2-E0026 Redeploy Unit to Home Station**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated Time</i>	
1.	Receive and verify warning order		10 min
2.	Brief key personnel		30 min
3.	Reconstitute Quartermaster Supply Company		40 min
4.	Perform administrative and personnel activities	1 hr	
5.	*Establish local security		20 min
6.	Update movement, redeployment, and marshalling area plans	2 hrs	
7.	*Receive and process excess supplies	3 hrs	
8.	Turn in excess sustainment stock	1 hr	
9.	AAR	1 hr	
10.	Assemble redeployment teams		30 min
11.	Identify redeployment TAA/RAA support locations and responsibilities		30 min
12.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs	
13.	*Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr	30 min
14.	*Conduct showdown inspections and equipment cleaning	1 hr	
15.	Undergo SRP processing	2 hrs	
16.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs	
17.	AAR	1 hr	
18.	Receive movement order		30 min
19.	Conduct non tactical road march	1 hr	
20.	Arrive at APOE/SPOE		10 min
21.	Perform staging activities	1 hr	
22.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs	
23.	AAR	1 hr	
24.	Arrive at APOD/SPOD		30 min
25.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs	
26.	Perform staging area activities	1 hr	
27.	AAR	1 hr	

**Table 4-20. Quartermaster Supply Company (Direct Support),  
STX 63-2-E0026 Redeploy Unit to Home Station**

<i>Sequence</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Estimated Time</i>
28.	Receive movement order	30 min
29.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
30.	Arrive Home Station	1 hr
31.	Final AAR	2 hrs
		<b>Total Time 32 hrs</b>

**Notes:**

1. Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.
  2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.
  3. Time must be added to this exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).
- \* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.

**5. General Situation.**

- a. The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) is forward deployed in a theater of operations. Hostilities have ceased. Excess stocks are being processed for turn-in. The unit is to be redeployed to the continental United States (CONUS) home station. The unit is under the command and control of the HQ, S&S Bn or HQ, CSB.
- b. Platoon and section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The HQ, S&S BN or HQ CSB and theater level logistics organizations provide required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**6. FRAGO.** The Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) commander issues the following FRAGO:

*"We will begin redeployment operations immediately. We must be prepared to continue to support nondivisional units that operate in the AOR throughout their redeployment activity. Platoon leaders prepare your personnel for redeployment to CONUS by air and equipment by sea. I want 100 percent personnel and equipment accountability. Company headquarters will coordinate all redeployment activities, as well as any support requirements the supported units may have. Be prepared to receive and process retrograde material from supported units. We will retrograde all excess stocks to theater reclamation sites. Be prepared to brief me at --- hours on your section plans, to include the status of personnel and equipment and the disposition of sustainment stocks remaining under your control. Alternate Route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at -----(grid coordinates). Prepare to move out within -----hours. Come up on the net using digital communications when your sections and platoons are ready."*

**7. Support Requirements.**

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC.
- b. Opposing Force. None.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and digital and analog communications equipment organic to the unit are used.
- d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

- e. Master Incident List (MIL). During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions. Input MIL using digital and analog communication systems.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-21 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<b>Table 4-21. Consolidated Support Requirement for STX 63-2-E0026, Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>	
<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
None.	
<b>Equipment</b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<b>Fuel</b>	
Use known historical data or Operation Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<b>NBC Equipment</b>	
None.	
<b>Other</b>	
Rations	3 per person per day in accordance with ration cycle
<b>Note:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

**8. T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-22 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>Table 4-22. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0026, Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>		
<b>Task</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-292
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-7
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-137
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-249
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-186
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-264
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-42
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-45
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-65
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-68
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-70
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-73
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-77

**Table 4-22. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 63-2-E0026,  
Redeploy Unit to Home Station**

<i>Task</i>	<i>Task Number</i>	<i>Page</i>
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-83
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-92
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-98
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-101
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-316



## Chapter 5

# Training and Evaluation Outlines

---

### DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER

---

Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-4002) .....	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003) .....	5-7
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (63-2-4008) .....	5-11
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009) .....	5-15
Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility, and Bivouac Areas (63-2-4550) .....	5-18
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801) .....	5-22
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802) .....	5-25
Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803) .....	5-28
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804) .....	5-30
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805) .....	5-33
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806) .....	5-37
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807) .....	5-42
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808) .....	5-45
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809) .....	5-49
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810) .....	5-53
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811) .....	5-56
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812) .....	5-59
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813) .....	5-62
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions (63-2-4814) .....	5-65
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815) .....	5-68
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816) .....	5-70
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817) .....	5-73
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818) .....	5-77
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819) .....	5-83
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820) .....	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821) .....	5-92
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822) .....	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823) .....	5-98
Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824) .....	5-101
Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825) .....	5-104
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826) .....	5-106

---

### EMPLOY FIREPOWER

---

Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307) .....	5-109
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308) .....	5-113

---

### PROTECT THE FORCE

---

Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005) .....	5-116
Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006) .....	5-122
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011) .....	5-128
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013) .....	5-133
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016) .....	5-137
Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018) .....	5-141
Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019) .....	5-144
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020) .....	5-147
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021) .....	5-150
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022) .....	5-154
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023) .....	5-157

Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024).....	5-160
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025).....	5-164
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026).....	5-166
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027).....	5-169
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028).....	5-172
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (63-2-4202).....	5-176
Perform Radiological Decontamination (63-2-4207).....	5-178
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226).....	5-181
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306).....	5-186
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327).....	5-189
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328).....	5-192
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334).....	5-196
Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522).....	5-201
<hr/>	
<b>PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT</b>	
Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001).....	5-204
Set Up Maintenance Section (10-2-0020).....	5-209
Provide Class I, II, III [PKG], IV, and VII Supplies (10-2-0029).....	5-211
Provide Water (10-2-0222).....	5-215
Provide Bulk Class III Supplies (10-2-0224).....	5-219
Provide Unclassified Maps (10-2-0711).....	5-222
Set Up Supply Operations Office (10-2-0716).....	5-225
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513).....	5-227
Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections (42-2-0292).....	5-231
Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections (42-2-0293).....	5-234
Set Up Water Section (42-2-0294).....	5-237
Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012).....	5-239
Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-4015).....	5-241
Provide Food Service Support (63-2-4056).....	5-244
Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303).....	5-249
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304).....	5-252
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305).....	5-255
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315).....	5-257
Transport Casualties (63-2-4316).....	5-260
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326).....	5-264
Receive Resupply by Airdrop (63-2-4514).....	5-266
Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515).....	5-268
Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-4516).....	5-273
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-4552).....	5-276
<hr/>	
<b>EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL</b>	
Control Supply Operations (10-2-0715).....	5-280
Supervise Supply Operations (10-2-0717).....	5-285
Direct Platoon Operations (42-2-0291).....	5-289
Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001).....	5-292
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007).....	5-295
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010).....	5-297
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014).....	5-301
Maintain Communications (63-2-4017).....	5-303
Establish Communications (63-2-4040).....	5-307
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827).....	5-309
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828).....	5-313
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829).....	5-316

Figure 5-1. List of T&amp;EO's



**ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-4002)

(FM 55-30)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 3-25.26)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 3-11)	(FM 3-3)
(STP 21-1-SMCT)	(STP 21-24-SMCT)	

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been directed to move to a designated location. The displacement plan is complete and unit leaders brief soldiers on the plan. Movement can occur in a field or military operations in urban terrain (MOUT) environment. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has selected tentative route(s) of march and tasked the unit for a reconnaissance party to reconnoiter the route(s). Area reconnaissance has been coordinated by higher HQ staff element. The higher HQ staff element and unit commander briefs the reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by the higher HQ staff element. Load plans are available. An advance/quartering party is dispatched prior to completion of this task. Signal operating instructions (SOI)/signal supplemental instructions (SSI) are available. This task is conducted day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC), and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in mission oriented protective posture level 4 (MOPP4).

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross start point (SP) no later than time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase movement preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Reconnaissance party conducts route reconnaissance. (031-503-1020, 04-3302.01-0003, 04-3303.01-0019, 04-3303.02-0039, 04-3306.01-0008, 071-331-0820, 04-3303.02-0037, 04-3303.02-0040) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wears or carries designated uniform and equipment in accordance with TSOP and higher HQ guidance.</li> <li>b. Activates the automatic chemical alarm(s) system, if available, on lead vehicle.</li> <li>c. Positions chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times.</li> <li>d. Positions dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored.</li> <li>e. Verifies analog/digital map information along route(s) for accuracy.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Lists capacities of all bridges and underpasses.</p> <p>g. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</p> <p>h. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Computes travel time and distance from a proposed SP to release point (RP).</p> <p>j. Debriefs higher HQ staff element and unit commander upon return.</p> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Performs before-operations preventative maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM).</p> <p>c. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</p> <p>e. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</p> <p>f. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>g. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Sets radio to eliminate operating sounds and lights when moving at night.</p> <p>j. Verifies that analog and/or digital devices are functioning properly.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets in accordance with applicable TMs and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>b. Loads all designated equipment in accordance with unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire, analog and/or digital communications devices, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartering party no later than time specified in movement order.</p> <p>*4. March commander and leaders organize convoy. (01-5700.02-0001, 01-7300.75-0500)</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign digital device equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open analog and/or digital net(s) as specified in the SOI and movement order.</p> <p><b>*5.</b> March commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections. (04-3304.01-0002)</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Verify operability of analog and/or digital communications devices.</p> <p>e. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications devices.</p> <p><b>*6.</b> March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>m. Briefs arm/hand signals.</p> <p>n. Briefs communications frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation support.</p> <p><b>7.</b> Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications devices.</p> <p>b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover.</p> <p>c. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons.</p> <p>d. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p> <p>e. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
04-3302.01-0003	Conduct a Reconnaissance	
04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay	
04-3303.02-0039	Plan and Execute a Route Fire Support	
04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection	
04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain	
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	
04-3303.02-0040	Navigate with a Compass and Map	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The time specified in the movement order to cross the SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during the day or night, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes, including overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Digital and/or analog device, radio, and visual signals are used for convoy column control. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. March commander initiates convoy. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time.</li> <li>c. Verifies that vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>d. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ staff element when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> All reports are made to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards checkpoint clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</li> <li>c. Forwards en route NBC information.</li> <li>d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</li> <li>e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ul> <p>*3. March commander enforces march discipline. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</li> <li>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</li> <li>e. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guard's surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</li> <li>f. Communicates violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders to unit leaders and operators by analog, digital, or visual signal communications.</li> <li>g. Enforces communication security (COMSEC) measures, including radio silence periods in accordance with the movement order and SOI/SSI.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline. (01-5700.02-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</li> <li>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</li> <li>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</li> <li>d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</li> <li>e. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled.</li> <li>f. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's arm/hand signals or instructions by analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</li> <li>h. Maintains communications security.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</li> <li>b. Moves vehicles off-road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers).</li> <li>d. Reports scheduled halt to the battalion command post (CP).</li> <li>e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</li> <li>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</li> <li>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>h.</b> Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>6.</b> Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p><b>a.</b> Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ staff element by analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>7.</b> Trail party recovers disabled vehicle. (O3-4995.90-0010)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>8.</b> Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Briefs drivers on night conditions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel).</p> <p><b>f.</b> Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</p> <p><b>g.</b> Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p><b>9.</b> Unit conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Employs close column formation.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Obeys traffic control directions unless escorted by military or host nation (HN) police.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Employs directional guides at all critical intersections.</p> <p><b>10.</b> Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Forwards situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
03-4966.90-0010	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	
071-326-3013	Conduct a Tactical Road March	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations	
03-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
10-2-0221	Dismantle Petroleum Supply Operating Area
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit to Move

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-27-3) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 55-30) (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Departure time for the advance/quartering party has arrived, and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. Mission oriented protective posture 2 (MOPP2) has been designated. All essential information, such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body, has been provided by higher HQ staff element. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The advance/quartering party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new area of operations (AO), the higher HQ advance/quartering party leader assigns specific unit setup areas. The main body arrives before completion of this task. This task is conducted day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by the higher HQ staff element and unit commander and the main body moves into position. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase execution times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Advance/quartering party moves to new operating site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wears uniform as prescribed by the higher HQ movement order and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Crosses SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order while maintaining situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area maintaining situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides, route markers, other nonelectronic means, or analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> 2. Advance/quartering party assists in securing the entire higher HQ area. (031-503-3008)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Assumes designated mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) level before entering new area.</p> <p>b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams.</p> <p>c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area.</p> <p>3. Advance/quartering party secures the unit's new AO. (04-1910.11-1001, 04-1910.11-1002, 071-326-5705)</p> <p>a. Places observation posts (OPs) on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel.</p> <p>b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground.</p> <p>c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If survey team(s) monitor high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <hr/> <p>d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence.</p> <p>*4. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks. (01-1940.00-1001, 03-3711.12-0001, 04-3306.01-0008)</p> <p>a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation in accordance with layout and traffic plans.</p> <p>b. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan.</p> <p>c. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during area preparation.</p> <p>e. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards.</p> <p>f. Assigns to subelements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks. (01-5700.02-0001, 04-1910.11-1001)</p> <p>a. Marks location of CP in accordance with the unit layout plan.</p> <p>b. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas in accordance with the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements.</p> <p>d. Marks unit area traffic direction in accordance with the traffic plan.</p> <p>e. Erects required tentage at locations in accordance with the layout plan.</p> <p>f. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</p> <p>g. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation.</p> <p>h. Marks subelements defensive boundaries in accordance with the security plan.</p> <p>i. Erects barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Employs camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation.</li> <li>k. Employs noise and light discipline measures.</li> <li>l. Employs communication security measures.</li> <li>m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>6.</b> Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</li> <li>b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</li> <li>c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items.</li> <li>d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas.</li> <li>e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</li> <li>f. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>*7.</b> Advance/quartering party leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC.</li> <li>c. Monitors subelement guides activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>d. Enforces counter-surveillance measures.</li> </ul> <p><b>8.</b> Advance/quartering party performs guide functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</li> <li>b. Employs prearranged signals in accordance with the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</li> <li>d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.</li> <li>e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles	
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position	
04-1910.11-1002	Locate Mines by Probing	
04-3303.02-0039	Plan and Execute a Route Fire Support	
04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain	
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-0567	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII,IIIP,IV&VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

- TASK:** Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009)
- |                 |                  |              |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------|
| (FM 21-75)      | (FM 10-27-2)     | (FM 10-27-3) |
| (FM 20-3)       | (FM 21-10)       | (FM 3-100.4) |
| (FM 5-103)      | (FM 55-30)       | (FM 63-2)    |
| (FM 63-20)      | (FM 63-21)       | (FM 63-2-1)  |
| (STP 21-1-SMCT) | (STP 21-24-SMCT) |              |

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's main body is moving into assigned positions in a new operating site. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Advance/quartering party leader briefs the commander on the status of site preparation. The commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into the new area can occur during the day or night. While the unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit moves vehicles into positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals.</li> <li>b. Takes action to minimize noise.</li> <li>c. Takes action to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</li> <li>d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas.</li> <li>e. Positions vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion.</li> </ul>		
2. Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Picks up guides at dismount point.</li> <li>b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point.</li> <li>c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Maintains noise and light discipline.</li> <li>e. Takes action to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</li> <li>3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures. (04-1910.11-1001)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reduce reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground.</li> <li>b. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</li> <li>c. Cover windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</li> <li>d. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</li> <li>e. Perform after-operations PMCS.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only).                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</li> <li>b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</li> <li>c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</li> <li>d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</li> <li>e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</li> <li>f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line.</li> <li>g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques.</li> <li>h. Employs safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>*5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adjusts layout plan as terrain and tactical considerations change.</li> <li>b. Records adjustment(s) on analog and/or digital map overlay(s).</li> <li>c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features.</li> <li>d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed.</li> <li>e. Briefs subelement leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
09-3-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-0567	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.09-0567	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.09-1008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0079	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0167	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0168	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-5008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Set Up Unit Headquarters, Dining Facility, and Bivouac Areas (63-2-4550)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 100-14)  
 (FM 10-27-3) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)  
 (FM 4-25.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4)  
 (TM 10-7360-206-13)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been directed to set up unit headquarters and sections. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPOD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. The unit's quartering party has escorted the unit HQ to the new site. New AO for unit HQ and bivouac areas have been selected in a field site or MOUT environment. Operating sites for the field kitchen, unit administrative area, unit supply, and unit maintenance have been selected. The quartering party has initially secured the area and established the CP. The layout plan is available. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit HQ and bivouac areas are set up in accordance with the TSOP and/or layout plan within the prescribed timeframe.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander/1SG directs setup of administrative and bivouac areas. (01-3301.02-0011, 01-5700.02-0001, 01-5711.02-0001, 01-5767.02-0001, 01-9001.19-0002, 03-5101.00-0281, 03-5101.00-0282, 03-5105.00-0002, 01-0401.20-0001, 03-8310.00-9000, S3-9001.18-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revises layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>b. Designates location of unit elements based on revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Coordinates the updated layout plan with higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li>d. Supervises setup of the unit CP.</li> <li>e. Directs setup of bivouac area(s).</li> <li>f. Inspects setup to ensure it is set up in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship program protective procedures.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit HQ personnel set up the unit administrative area. (01-5703.02-0001, 01-5711.02-0001, 01-5767.02-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with unit TSOP.</li> <li>b. Position equipment and tentage according to layout plan.</li> <li>c. Establish unit communications net using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Enter higher HQ communications nets in accordance with current communications instructions and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Identify tentative mortuary affairs and enemy prisoner of war (EPW) collection points.</li> <li>f. Mark vehicle parking areas.</li> <li>g. Mark traffic flow pattern.</li> <li>h. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ personnel set up the unit supply area. (03-5101.00-0281, 03-5101.00-0282)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up required shelters and equipment.</li> <li>b. Secure weapons and ammunition.</li> <li>c. Position supply vehicles.</li> <li>d. Camouflage vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel set up the field feeding facility. (03-5105.00-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up mobile kitchen trailer in accordance with TM 10-7360-206-13.</li> <li>b. Inspect field feeding equipment for serviceability.</li> <li>c. Set up mess kit laundry or sanitation center in accordance with FM 10-23.</li> <li>d. Set up handwashing facilities.</li> <li>e. Prepare for the disposal of liquid waste, garbage, and rubbish in accordance with FM 4-25.12</li> <li>f. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel set up maintenance facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up maintenance work areas.</li> <li>b. Set up maintenance equipment.</li> <li>c. Set up waste disposal areas.</li> <li>d. Position maintenance vehicles.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publication.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel set up bivouac area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locate area away from traffic flow and roadways.</li> <li>b. Mark sleep areas.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Pitch individual tentage.</li> <li>d. Set up commander's facilities.</li> <li>e. Camouflage all bivouac areas.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel set up field sanitation facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Construct latrine(s).</li> <li>b. Place screen or canvas around latrine(s).</li> <li>c. Construct simple handwashing device for each latrine.</li> <li>d. Set up unit water source.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position	
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-5703.02-0001	Construct Field Expedient Antennas	
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	
03-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records	
03-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition	
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	
O3-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (FM 4-01.011)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The charge of quarters (CQ) or first sergeant (1SG) has notified the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, seaport of embarkation (SPOE) team, equipment reception team, packing and crating team, weighing and marking team, rail loading team, and supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel are recalled in accordance with the recall plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams in accordance with movement plan. Security is established in accordance with security plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the recall plan.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</li> <li>c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> <li>d. Directs UMO to update movement plan, deployment SOP, and marshalling plans, as required.</li> <li>e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.</li> <li>f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with security plan.</li> <li>g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished in accordance with recall plan.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>h.</b> Submits reports to higher HQ in accordance with recall plan, security plan, deployment OPORD, and movement plan using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Unit HQ performs recalls of personnel accountability functions.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Initiates recall procedures in accordance with recall plan.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Sets up central check-in in accordance with recall plan.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Checks personnel as they arrive to ensure that only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Computes percent present for duty in accordance with recall plan.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing movement plan.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Asks the commander to assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities in accordance with the movement plan.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> Unit leaders supervise unit element alert activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure that all personnel are accounted for.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Supervise establishment of security of assigned area in accordance with security plan.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Brief personnel on deployment.</p> <p><b>*5.</b> Section chiefs and/or team leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure that all have required clothing and personal gear.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Inspect alert bags to ensure that all personal gear is present and serviceable.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Assign personnel to security posts in accordance with security plan.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Brief unit element leaders on alert status.</p> <p><b>6.</b> Unit performs recall activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Relays alert notification, as required.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Reports for duty unit HQ in accordance with recall plan.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Performs security functions, as required.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802)  
 (AR 220-10) (AR 220-1) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 55-10) (FM 4-01.011)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has activated the recall plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. Adjutant/personnel officer (S1) has provided a soldier readiness processing (SRP) schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The deployment standing operating procedures (SOP), movement plan, family assistance plan, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished in accordance with the movement plan, deployment OPORD, S1 SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs HQ to update the unit status report (USR) using current data in accordance with AR 220-1.</li> <li>b. Directs the executive officer (XO)/1SG to publish a unit SRP schedule based on the S1 SRP schedule.</li> <li>c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Directs personnel to complete SRP activities.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to secure privately owned vehicles (POVs) and personal property in accordance with movement plan.</li> <li>f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents.</li> <li>g. Directs XO to update family assistance plan, as required.</li> <li>h. Requests that the S1 appoint pay agents during deployment, if necessary, using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Coordinates with S1 section to close out fund account using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes (unit personnel traveling with unit equipment) authorized and point of contact (POC) for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Performance step "j" is not used by the initial brigade combat team (IBCT).</p> <hr/> <p>k. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.</p> <p>a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP site.</p> <p>b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</p> <p>c. Returns SRP records to company HQ.</p> <p>d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG daily report, and SRP results.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</p> <p>d. Assigns replacement personnel in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Updates the family assistance plan, as required.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.</p> <p>a. Publishes unit SRP schedule based on movement plan, S1 section SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit SRP schedule to platoons and sections.</p> <p>c. Monitors SRP to ensure that activities are completed in accordance with SRP schedule.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on SRP status.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete SRP in accordance with SRP schedule.</p> <p>b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP activities, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor SRP to ensure activities are completed in accordance with SRP schedule.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP, as required.</p> <p>e. Identify nondeployable personnel.</p> <p>f. Coordinate personnel replacement with company HQ.</p> <p>g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Brief personnel on family assistance plan.</p> <p>i. Brief commander on results of SRP.</p>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
<b>6.</b> Company personnel perform SRP activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Perform SRP contact team functions, as directed.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Complete processing activities, as directed.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Secure POVs and personal property in accordance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803)  
 (AR 350-1) (AR 220-10) (AR 350-1)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-01.011) (TC 25-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit deployment SOP, movement plan, higher HQ deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander directs predeployment training activities. (01-8951.00-8959)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the movement plan and training records.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Identifies special training requirements by reviewing deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Designates personnel to receive training in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel's instructions.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Training officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Develops training schedule based on movement plan, deployment OPORD, and specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ and commander's guidance.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Coordinates training support with the higher HQ staff personnel using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Provides training schedule to S2/S3 section and unit leader, as appropriate.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Monitors training to ensure that appropriate training is provided to personnel.</li> <li>e. Briefs commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with UMO for required training support using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Conducts training in accordance with training schedule, if required.</li> <li>c. Annotates training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections.</p> <p>b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area.</p> <p>c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area.</p> <p>d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant in accordance with TSOP, as required.</p> <p>e. Issue individual basic loads, as required.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Submits requests to servicing supply support activity (SSA) to upgrade force activity designator (FAD) on all requisitions already in the system.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the supply officer (S4) for additional Department of Defense activity address codes (DODAACs) to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 section in accordance with AR 700-84 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 section in accordance with movement plan and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown [BBPCT], dunnage, and pallet covers).</p> <p>h. Draws basic loads in accordance with S4 section's instructions.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S4 section to resolve outstanding requisitions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with commander or S4 section for transportation and material handling equipment (MHE) support using analog and/or digital communications to pick up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment.</p> <p>m. Issues supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP, as required.</p> <p>n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</p> <p>p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred.</p> <p>q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.</p> <p>s. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO-GO</b>
t. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*2. Motor officer/motor sergeant supervises predeployment maintenance activities. (03-5101.00-0283, O1-4965.90-0001)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Prepares MCSR in accordance with AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Submits current MCSR to commander.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Submits request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist direct support maintenance element in accordance with maintenance SOP and S4 section and commander's instructions.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Directs calibration of tools, if required.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Verifies prescribed load list (PLL) inventory by conducting spot checks.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Submits request for PLL replenishment to S4 section using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</li> <li><b>j.</b> Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</li> <li><b>k.</b> Coordinates with S4 section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>l.</b> Coordinates with S4 section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>m.</b> Verifies unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.</li> <li><b>n.</b> Prepares backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment.</li> <li><b>o.</b> Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</li> <li><b>p.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li><b>q.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Calibrates tools, as required.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Inspects equipment in accordance with appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Corrects direct support (DS)-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Repairs equipment in accordance with applicable TM(s).</li> <li><b>h.</b> Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Performs controlled exchange in accordance with motor officer or sergeant's instructions.</li> <li><b>j.</b> Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li><b>k.</b> Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages in accordance with PLL listing.</li> <li><b>l.</b> Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting SSA, as required.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment in accordance with appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements.</p> <p>o. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with maintenance support elements.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require maintenance support element support.</p> <p>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to maintenance support element.</p> <p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to maintenance support element.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from maintenance support element upon notification that repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with maintenance SOP, appropriate TM and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS in accordance with appropriate TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
03-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report	
03-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List	
O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806)

- |               |              |                     |
|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| (FM 100-17)   | (AR 220-10)  | (DOD DIR 4500.9)    |
| (FM 21-305)   | (FM 3-100.4) | (FM 4-30.3)         |
| (FM 4-01.011) | (TB 55-46-1) | (TM 55-2200-001-12) |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and crating, weighing and loading, and rail loading teams have been designated and trained. The movement directive, movement plan, deployment SOP, and deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the aerial port of embarkation (APOE) or SPOE in accordance with the deployment SOP, movement plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, movement plan, deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing the movement plan and higher HQ commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a unit marshalling area (MA).</li> <li>d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Updates automated unit equipment list (AUEL) to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE line item number/index number.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated AUEL into the installation transportation office (ITO) or field movement control element Transportation Coordinators' Automated Command and Control Information System (TC-ACCIS) station.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> When verified by the UMO, the updated AUEL becomes the deployment equipment list (DEL) produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <hr/> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or S4 section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 section for radio frequency (RF) tags for intransit visibility (ITV) of sensitive/classified cargo, in accordance with directives from higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provide special instructions to packing and crating teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with S4 section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>p. Provides rail loading team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of movement plan APOE/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment, considering factors such as time, duration, and cargo to ensure the mission is safely completed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verify that adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with deployment SOP, movement plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Inspect area to ensure that all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>e. Inspect area to ensure that all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>f. Inspect internal loads to ensure that loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUDEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</p> <p>5. Packing and crating teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <p>a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers in accordance with movement plan, deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area in accordance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant in accordance with deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Packs personal gear in accordance with movement plan.</p> <p>d. Marks and/or tags vehicles, equipment, and personal gear in accordance with deployment SOP, movement plan, and UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Attaches RF/automatic identification technology (AIT) tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with movement plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Loads vehicles in accordance with deployment SOP, movement plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshalling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>7. Weighing and marking team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area in accordance with deployment SOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with deployment SOP, DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales in accordance with UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p> <p>*8. Rail loading team officer in charge (OIC)/noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site in accordance with local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels, proper markings, and adequacy of BBPCT procedures.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. Rail loading team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies rail loading team chief when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807)  
 (FM 55-30) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (FM 4-01.011)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to move to the APOE/SPOE for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available in accordance with the movement plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the APOE/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The movement directive, movement plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross SP no later than the time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify movement plan information for accuracy using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP.</li> <li>c. Compares travel time and start time to verify that the company will arrive at APOE/SPOE in accordance with port call message.</li> <li>d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings and military shipping labels in accordance with FM 4-01.011, DOD DIR 4500.9, movement plan, and current instructions.</li> <li>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that the unit is ready to move using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only).</p> <p>f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only).</p> <p>g. Marks vehicles for movement to APOE/SPOE in accordance with DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-30, movement order, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with movement plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> Convoy, serial, and march commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to APOE/SPOE. (01-7300.75-0500)</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Unit will assign Movement Tracking System (MTS)-equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <hr/> <p>c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>d. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) supplies and Class IX authorized stockage list (ASL)/PLL parts to support the convoy in accordance with FM 4-01.011.</p> <p>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement plan.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections. (04-3304.01-0002)</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with movement directive, movement plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>*5.</b> Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel. (03-9007.01-0020)</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</li> <li>h. Identifies location of maintenance support.</li> <li>i. Provides location and identification of destination.</li> <li>j. Briefs arm/hand signals and SOI, including radio frequencies and call signs.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages vehicles for convoy in accordance with convoy commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to APOE/SPOE using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	
03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings	
04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified to cross SP for convoy to APOE/SPOE has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as applicable. All weight, height, and width restrictions along the route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. RP is within the APOE/SPOE MA. Convoy operations may be performed during the day or night. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The movement plan and deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the convoy commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Convoy commander initiates convoy. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verifies that vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forwards SP crossing report to S2/S3 section when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Employs current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary.</li> <li>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits.</p> <p>e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts.</p> <p>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders, using analog and/or digital communications or proper visual signals.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander.</p> <p>c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions.</p> <p>d. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial, or march commander's arm/hand signals.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begins departure at specified time in the movement plan or convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances to S2/S3 section using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>*8. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. (O1-7200.75-0100)</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
09-3-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
09-3-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
09-3-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.09-0567	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.09-1056	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.43-0008	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.43-0009	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.43-0079	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4804.43-0167	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4805.09-1057	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4805.43-0167	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4805.43-0168	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-4806.09-1058	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-4806.43-0167	Prepare Vehicle and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-4806.43-0168	Prepare Vehicle and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-4807.09-1059	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-4807.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-4807.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-5804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-5805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-5806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-5807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809)  
 (FM 100-17) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-01.011) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's vehicles are in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE team (driver party), and SPOE team OIC. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ, the supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. Port support activity (PSA) officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in off-loading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO, and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support are available. The movement plan, deployment SOP, marshalling area plan, and deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed in accordance with movement plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander or SPOE team OIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles, upon arrival in the SPOE MA.</li> <li>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Briefs UMO on POC for maintenance support.</li> <li>g. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure that they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander/SPOE team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>b.</b> Offloads equipment from railcars in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Moves equipment to SPOE MA in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Employs safety procedures.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>6.</b> SPOE team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Performs after operation PMCS in accordance with deployment SOP and appropriate TM.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with deployment SOP.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with movement plan and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with deployment SOP, movement plan, and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with company leader's instructions.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Moves to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Employs safety procedures.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*7.</b> SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure that deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Coordinate maintenance assistance with commander and/or SPOE team OIC.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>8.</b> SPOE team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Stages vehicles for loading in accordance with UMO's and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Employs safety procedures.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*9.</b> UMO updates transportation documentation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</li> <li>b. Updates DEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</li> <li>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</li> </ul> <p>10. SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>c. Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>d. Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810)  
 (FM 4-01.011) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 55-10) (TM 38-250)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. Equipment TAT by air is present. The ITO or movement control agency (MCA)/movement control team (MCT) has a support element at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The deployment SOP, movement plan, port call message, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the departure airfield control group (DACG). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed in accordance with deployment SOP and movement plan and DACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Coordinates with UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops, and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials' instructions.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment in accordance with deployment SOP and DOD Directive 4500.9.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with deployment SOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities.</p> <p><b>*2. UMO supervises APOE activities.</b></p> <p>a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies that unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift in accordance with tanker airlift control element (TALCE)/DACG instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p><b>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</b></p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, and compliance with loading plans in accordance with the MA plan.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation in accordance with the MA plan.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure that deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</b></p> <p>a. Performs after operations PMCS in accordance with deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>d.</b> Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Turns in excess fuel in accordance with UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with deployment SOP, movement plan, TM 38-250, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>5.</b> Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p><b>6.</b> Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Completes security screen in accordance with DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 55-10)  
 (FM 4-01.011) (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying the main body lands at the aerial port of debarkation (APOD). The battalion has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the battalion advance party and arrival airfield control group (AACG) meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles and equipment. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, seaport of debarkation (SPOD), and theater staging base. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC and equipment reception team to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The deployment SOP is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

---

**Note:** The equipment reception team is an ad hoc group of personnel designated by the unit commander to receive the unit's equipment once it arrives at the port.

---



---

**Note:** All references to the equipment reception team and SPOD do not apply to the IBCT.

---

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed in accordance with deployment SOP, AACG officials, and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with battalion advance party and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MAs, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Directs unit leaders to establish security, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates with higher HQ representative or PMCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and theater staging base (TSB) using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>g. Directs unit leaders to establish security in accordance with S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establish security in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures in accordance with TC 5-400.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This task step does not apply to the interim brigade.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Issues individual supplies as needed, such as ammunition, food, water, health, and comfort items.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed.</p> <p>c. Maintains daily personnel accountability.</p> <p><b>5.</b> Main body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Performs offloading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</li> <li>e. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions.</li> <li>f. Performs security functions, as directed.</li> <li>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure that all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</li> <li>h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</li> <li>i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (equipment reception team) or TSB (main body), as directed.</li> <li>k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed.</li> <li>l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</li> <li>m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812)  
 (FM 4-01.011) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 55-10) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the equipment reception team to the SPOD holding area. The equipment reception team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The battalion HQ has deployed and the battalion commander and or representatives from the staff are located in the SPOD. A rail loading team chief and rail loading team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or military police (MP) security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road MA have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the TSB. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed in accordance with deployment SOP and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. OIC/NCOIC of the equipment reception team directs unit activities at the SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel and/or PSA and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA, maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD.</li> <li>c. Identifies amount of pre-positioned (PREPO) materiel required by the unit, as applicable.</li> <li>d. Assembles equipment reception team in holding area.</li> <li>e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</li> <li>f. Notifies battalion commander and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with S4 representative and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Coordinates with S4 representative for transportation support to TSB, if required.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Coordinates with S2/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p><b>l.</b> Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA in accordance with S2/S3 and MCT movement instructions.</p> <p><b>m.</b> Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p><b>n.</b> Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p><b>o.</b> Advises unit commander and battalion representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with S4 representative to identify off-loading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel, availability and location of BBPCT, and other SPOD information, as required</p> <p><b>b.</b> Briefs personnel on off-loading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Coordinates with S2/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to the TSB.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to the TSB.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to the TSB.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Provides rail-loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Briefs equipment reception party on rail-loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p><b>l.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Disembark ship in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Report to equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Offloads vehicles in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Performs before operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p>		



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a movement order from S2/S3 to move from the SPOD marshalling area to TSB or tactical assembly area (TAA). The unit's vehicles have been offloaded from ocean going vessels and are operational. The unit performs PMCS and obtains fuel support from the PSA. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The MCT has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. The S2/S3 has accomplished area reconnaissance and coordinated for fire support and medical evacuation support. The higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. The unit convoy, march, and serial commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by higher HQ staff element. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The equipment reception team is ready to cross the SP no later than time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. ERT prepares vehicles and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</li> <li>b. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</li> <li>c. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</li> <li>d. Places antennas at lowest height.</li> <li>e. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> <li>f. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night.</li> <li>g. Attaches RF tags to vehicles, as available, in accordance with local directives.</li> </ul> *2. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy. (01-7300.75-0500) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign control vehicles in convoy without setting a pattern.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation support.</p> <p>5. Equipment reception team prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Positions all vehicles in accordance with convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons.</p> <p>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p> <p>d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>e. Forwards movement readiness report to S2/S3 section.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Team leader forwards reports using FBCB2, if equipped.</p> <hr/>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings	
04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions (63-2-4814)  
 (AR 220-10) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19)  
 (AR 600-8-22) (AR 600-8-24) (DOD 5030.49-R)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 12-6) (FM 55-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the redeployment assembly area (RAA). The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The S1 has provided an SRP schedule to the commander. The S1 has coordinated for area support group (ASG) contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, S1 SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with S1 to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Designates higher HQ advance party representatives and SPOE team.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Briefs unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to S1 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</p> <p>i. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with S1 for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the redeployment movement plan, S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections.</p> <p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies that redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies course of action (COA) for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental, and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p> <p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance than that for the soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment in accordance with higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares tentative passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with the S1 section for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with the S1 section for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>b.</b> Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Submit records and reports to unit HQ in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 350-1)  
 (AR 350-1) (DOD 5030.49-R)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to the home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) clearance procedures, and other training requirements in support of follow-on missions. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The redeployment movement plan, higher HQ redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander directs redeployment training activities. (01-8951.00-8959)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ redeployment OPORD and in coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Designates personnel to receive redeployment training.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Develops training schedule based on redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, USDA requirements, weapons control, and stress management.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 for training support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</li> <li>c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 section and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings in accordance with higher HQ directives.</li> <li>e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training are provided to personnel.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</li> <li>b. Conduct training in accordance with training schedule, if required.</li> <li>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816)

- |              |                 |             |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|
| (AR 710-2)   | (AR 220-10)     | (AR 700-84) |
| (AR 735-5)   | (DOD 5030.49-R) | (FM 100-17) |
| (FM 3-100.4) |                 |             |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of redeploying units. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, redeployment movement plan, and higher HQ redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, TSOP, higher HQ redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in theater.</li> <li>b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S4 for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit.</li> <li>d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the redeployment movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and coordination with S4.</li> <li>e. Directs unit leaders to turn in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>f. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply section.</li> <li>g. Directs supply section to turn in excess supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP and S4 section's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure that excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</p> <p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</p> <p>b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE).</p> <p>c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply section in accordance with TSOP and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Provides a copy of the DEL to platoons and sections, as required.</p> <p>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 section in accordance with TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 section to resolve, cancel or validate outstanding requisitions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with commander or S4 section for transportation and MHE support to turn in, pick up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 for customs and USDA inspection schedule and procedures using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</p> <p>h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections in accordance with TSOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</p> <p>k. Briefs commander on supply status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817)  
 (DA PAMPHLET 738-750) (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138)  
 (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 750-1) (DOD 5030.49-R)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to the home station. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, repair parts, and personnel are available. Maintenance support teams (MSTs) are available in the TAA and RAA. The maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment maintenance is accomplished in accordance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. (03-4976.90-0501, O1-4965.90-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements in accordance with theater Army (TA) guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>e. Forwards MCSR to the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</li> <li>g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise redeployment maintenance activities. (03-5101.00-0283)</b></p> <p>a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>b. Prepare MCSR in accordance with AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submit current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submit request for combat repair teams (CRTs) to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs in accordance with maintenance SOP, S4 section, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Direct calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>j. Coordinate with S4 section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>k. Coordinate with S4 section for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>l. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>m. Issue and/or reissue military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</b></p> <p>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment in accordance with appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Forwards requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repairs equipment in accordance with applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Performs controlled exchange in accordance with motor officer or sergeant instructions.</p> <p>j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages in accordance with PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required.</p> <p>m. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment in accordance with appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p>		





**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (DOD DIR 4500.9)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 55-30) (FM 4-01.011)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to the home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the TAA and/or RAA and APOE/SPOE unit MA. A railhead is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and crating, weighing and loading, vehicle and equipment cleaning, and rail loading teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, redeployment movement plan, and higher HQ redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to APOE/SPOE in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, DEL, movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing movement plan and higher HQ commander or S2/S3's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a unit MA.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with S2/S3 for USDA and customs contact team support using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to APOE/SPOE using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Inspects area to ensure that all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>g. Notifies S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-ACCIS, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</p> <p>d. Inputs updated AUDEL into the MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or S4 section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 section for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</p> <p>k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>l. Coordinates container pick-up with S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>m. Provides special instructions to packing and crating teams, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and customs contact team.</p> <p>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with S4 section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>q. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>r. Provides rail loading team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>s. Coordinates with S4 or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of redeployment movement plan APOE/SPOE requirements and procedures using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>u. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</b></p> <p>a. Verify that adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure that vehicles and equipment are cleaned in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspect area to ensure that all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>g. Inspect area to ensure that all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure that loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</p> <p>j. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.</b></p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site, if necessary.</p> <p><b>5. Packing and crating teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</b></p> <p>a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, DEL, and UMO, and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Mark containers in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Vehicle and equipment cleaning team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials.</p> <p>b. Clean vehicles and equipment in accordance with USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant.</p> <p>b. Packs personal gear in accordance with redeployment movement plan and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Loads vehicles in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, loading plans, and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to UMA, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>8. Weighing and marking team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales in accordance with owning facility or UMO's instructions.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to APOE/SPOE or rail loading site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</p>		



**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-30.3) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's equipment arrives at the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE team and SPOE team OIC. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ and PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. U.S. Customs and USDA clearances are required. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The redeployment movement plan and redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A theater support command (TSC) is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics in the theater, to include port operations. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander or SPOE team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS of vehicles.</li> <li>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting TSC unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p><b>l.</b> Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p><b>m.</b> Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Reports to the customs inspection site in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p><b>b.</b> Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA officials' instructions, and TM 38-250 instructions.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Coordinates with MCA/MCT, USDA, and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE team leaders that equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. SPOE team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. SPOE team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with port call message and PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with SPOE team leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures in accordance with with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. SPOE team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <p>a. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with instructions from cleaning site personnel.</p> <p>b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies in accordance with USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area in accordance with unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*8.</b> SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Coordinate maintenance assistance with commander and/or SPOE team OIC.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>9.</b> SPOE team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Stages vehicles for loading in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Drives vehicles, as directed by PSA officials, to call forward area.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>*10.</b> UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Updates DEL, as required.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</li> </ul> <p><b>11.</b> SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with commander or SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (DOD DIR 4500.9)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial redeployment. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The redeployment movement plan and port call message are available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of higher HQ redeployment. A TSC is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics operations in the theater, to include port operations. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and DACG officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies higher HQ advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with S2/S3, PMCT, DACG, and/or TSC officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or PMCT.</li> <li>d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements, and transportation of personnel and baggage.</li> <li>e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and DOD Directive 4500.9.</li> <li>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</li> <li>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>h.</b> Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with DOD 4500.9-R.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO/NCO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with S4 and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure that adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Verifies that unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air in accordance with TALCE/DACG.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, site coordinator and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p><b>l.</b> Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with appropriate TMs.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD Directive 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with UMO/NCO, unit leaders, and customs and USDA officials' instructions, if necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with DACG and USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure that deficiencies are corrected.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure that deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</li> <li>b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed.</li> <li>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti-terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Remains in quarantined area in accordance with DACG officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</li> <li>d. Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**



**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 55-30)  
 (FM 4-01.011) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the higher HQ advance party, supporting installation, and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security, and other special APOD requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Assembles unit in holding area.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Briefs higher HQ advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO coordinates APOD activities.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Coordinates with AACG on the temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Monitor USDA and customs inspections to ensure that personnel comply with USDA and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure that all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure that all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>g. Reconfigures, if necessary, vehicles and cargo for road movement.</p> <p>h. Prepares, if necessary, convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (Conduct Non-tactical Road March) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>i. Loads baggage, as directed, on transportation for movement to home station.</p> <p>j. Boards transportation, as directed, for movement to home station.</p> <p>k. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
Support Operations Office  
Supply Platoon Headquarters  
Class I Section  
CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
Distribution Section  
Water Section  
Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822)  
(FM 100-17) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19)  
(AR 710-2) (AR 735-5) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit main body arrives at the home station. The higher HQ main body has arrived and the higher echelon HQ is operational. Unit main body arrives at the home station before the equipment arrives at the SPOD. The unit receives notification of the ship arrival schedule from the ITO. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit's welcome-home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment OIC prior to the unit's arrival. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Home station activities are accomplished in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</li><li>b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ commander's instructions.</li><li>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 or ITO to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</li><li>d. Designates an equipment reception team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.</li><li>e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, sensitive items, and personal gear, as it is redeployed to home station.</li><li>f. Coordinates with S4 for procedures to turn in float and replacement equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</li><li>g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities using analog and/or digital communications.</li><li>h. Approves after action reports.</li></ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</li><li>j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li><li>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li></ul> <p>2. UMO performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support.</li><li>b. Briefs equipment reception team leader on SPOD requirements.</li><li>c. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory.</li><li>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</li><li>e. Updates AUCEL, as required.</li></ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Debriefs personnel in accordance with commander's instructions.</li><li>b. Coordinates reception activities in accordance with commander's guidance.</li><li>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</li><li>d. Prepares after action reports in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</li><li>e. Submits AAR to commander for approval.</li><li>f. Distributes after action reports in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</li><li>g. Maintains after action reports and records in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</li><li>h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine if any unit and/or soldier actions (such as ratings, awards, financial actions, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) actions, line of duty (LOD) investigations, physicals, and so on) are needed.</li></ul> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment in accordance with commander's instructions.</li><li>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and common table of allowance (CTA) items for accountability and serviceability.</li><li>c. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li><li>d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li></ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</li><li>b. Direct personnel, as required, to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear.</li><li>c. Submit AAR to unit HQ in accordance with commander's instructions.</li><li>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li><li>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li></ul> <p>6. Equipment reception team leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD.</li></ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>b. Briefs equipment reception team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</li><li>c. Supervises movement to SPOD in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li></ul> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</li><li>b. Inventories, cleans and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</li><li>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li><li>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li></ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\* indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:**    1    2    3    4    5                    (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**            T    P    U                    (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the unit equipment reception team to the SPOD holding area. The equipment reception team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

---

**Note:** If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a rail loading team chief and rail loading team to perform rail loading activities.

---

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOD activities.</p> <p>    <b>a.</b> Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>    <b>b.</b> Coordinates with higher HQ S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>    <b>c.</b> Assembles equipment reception team in holding area.</p> <p>    <b>d.</b> Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Verifies arrival of morale and welfare supercargoes personnel.</p> <p>i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>j. Directs equipment reception team to proceed to convoy marshalling area, in accordance with S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs equipment reception team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</b></p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs, and other SPOD information using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement using analog and/or digital communications, if required.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to rail loading team chief, if required.</p> <p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with movement plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3. Supercargoes representative performs SPOD activities.</b></p> <p>a. Disembarks ship in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to customs inspection site in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports to equipment reception team OIC upon completion of customs inspection.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</li> <li>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</li> <li>d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) in accordance with UMO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</li> <li>f. Performs rail loading activities, if required.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-4818 (Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment) or detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA.</li> <li>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</li> <li>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</li> <li>j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4807 (Prepare Non-tactical Move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>k. Notifies commander when equipment reception team is prepared to move.</li> <li>l. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</li> <li>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 700-84)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has redeployed to CONUS via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. APOD activities have been completed (see Task 63-2-4821, Perform Home Station Activities). The higher HQ has an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The redeployment movement plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Demobilization station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Demobilization station activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station.</li> <li>c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities.</li> <li>e. Directs convoy preparation activities.</li> <li>f. Verifies that unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements.</li> <li>g. Verifies that unit has completed reverse SRP process or verified arrangements for holdover personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station.</li> <li>i. Verifies that unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities.</p> <p>a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles in accordance with AACG guidance, if applicable.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for convoy clearance.</p> <p>f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (Conduct Non-tactical Road March) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <p>a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements.</p> <p>c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s).</p> <p>d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing.</p> <p>e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur.</p> <p>f. Verifies that unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary.</p> <p>g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <p>a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings.</p> <p>b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed.</p> <p>c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station.</p> <p>d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (Conduct Non-tactical Road March) for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <hr/> <p>e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.		
h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825)  
 (FM 100-17-3) (AR 220-1) (AR 710-2)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)  
 (FM 4-30.3) (FM 4-01.011)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived at the port of debarkation (POD), moved through the designated staging site, and closed in the TAA. Before moving from the staging area, the unit verified that it met mission readiness criteria. The unit initiates command and control procedures with the gaining command. The unit security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP, and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Integration activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and equipment are combat ready and integrated into the operational mission of the gaining tactical force commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Gaining commander supervises integration activities.</p> <p>a. Directs communications link-up into gaining command net.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Communications link-up will be performed through analog and/or digital means, if so equipped.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Directs unit to occupy area designated by gaining command.</p> <p>c. Directs unit HQ to integrate unit security plan into gaining command's operational force protection measures.</p> <p>d. Directs unit HQ to integrate into the gaining command's combat service support (CSS) system.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to submit reports in accordance with gaining command SOP/operations plans (OPLANs).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>Note:</b> Unit HQ will use analog and/or digital communications, wire, or messenger to submit reports.</p> <hr/> <p>2. Unit HQ completes integration actions.</p> <p>a. Enters tactical communications net.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Unit HQ will enter analog and/or digital communications nets, if so equipped.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Integrates unit into TAA security plan.</p> <p>c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with S2/S3.</p> <p>d. Submits required reports to gaining command.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <hr/> <p>e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command.</p> <p>f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <hr/> <p>g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure to include supply, services, maintenance, and medical.</p> <p>h. Assumes missions as directed by gaining command.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826)  
 (FM 100-17-3) (AR 220-1) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the process of deploying to a theater of operations following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived in-theater at the APOD and has moved to the TSB for reuniting with unit equipment. The unit's equipment reception team has just arrived at the TSB from the SPOD with unit equipment. The unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Staging activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the TAA.

---

**Note:** Because staging bases are not always available, units should be prepared to move directly to the TAA or into their AO from the port staging area. When this is necessary, the marshalling/staging functions are performed in a designated staging area in the vicinity of the port.

---

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander supervises staging activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs accountability be established for unit personnel and equipment.</li> <li>b. Stages unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement.</li> <li>c. Notifies command and control element of the TSB of unit arrival.</li> <li>d. Files initial unit status report as directed.</li> <li>e. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers.</li> <li>f. Conducts rules of engagement brief.</li> <li>g. Directs movement planning.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Prepares unit for mission.</li> <li>i. Receives daily situational briefings from higher HQ or TSB command and control element.</li> <li>j. Briefs higher HQ or TSB command and control element on status of unit.</li> <li>k. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved.</li> <li>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>2. Unit performs marshalling activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes command post.</li> <li>b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support.</li> <li>d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders.</li> <li>e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement.</li> <li>f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher-level commands.</li> <li>g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area.</li> <li>h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements.</li> <li>i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power in accordance with TSB SOP.</li> <li>j. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element.</li> <li>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>*3. Unit performs premovement activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement.</li> <li>b. Plans onward movement to the TAA or location designated by the gaining command.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with PMCT or MCT for onward movement.</li> <li>d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement.</li> <li>e. Verifies that equipment is properly loaded on vehicles.</li> <li>f. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march.</li> <li>g. Prepares movement order.</li> <li>h. Briefs convoy personnel.</li> <li>i. Verifies that SP time is established.</li> <li>j. Monitors environmental protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Unit conducts logistics activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies that life support needs are met for unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services.</li> <li>c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles.</li> <li>d. Inventories all property.</li> <li>e. Identifies all shortages.</li> <li>f. Signs hand receipts, as needed.</li> <li>g. Maintains personnel accountability.</li> <li>h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX and maps as needed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Initiates security measures as directed.</li> <li>j. Performs force protection.</li> <li>k. Conducts training, as needed.</li> <li>l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, and range activities, as directed.</li> <li>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307)

(FM 44-8)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 44-80)

(STP 21-1-SMCT)

(STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat aircraft have been sighted and reported to be in the unit's general area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has issued an air defense weapon status "hold" for the area. The unit is currently providing support for tactical operations. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All available resources are employed to hide the unit from detection by air, and to lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP4, air watch activities are degraded significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit employs camouflage and concealment techniques. (04-1910.11-1001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Covers all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, headlights, and taillights.</li> <li>b. Camouflages vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above.</li> <li>c. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the size of the area to reduce vulnerability to air attacks.</li> <li>d. Constructs field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>e. Establishes attack alarm procedures.</li> <li>f. Rehearses alarm procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct manning of the OP that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft.</li> <li>b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</p> <p>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if time and situation permit.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings. (441-091-1040)</p> <p>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</p> <p>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit PIR to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Submit casualty forms to the S1 within 24 hours.</p> <p>f. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>g. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ S2/S3 and support operations section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of personnel with higher headquarters S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>i. Coordinate replacement of equipment with higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Requisitions for repair parts are made by using Unit Level Logistics System-Ground (ULLS-G). Unit Level Logistics System-S4 (ULLS-S4) is used to request equipment replacements</p> <hr/> <p>j. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Transport casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detail casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> <li>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</li> <li>e. Move killed in action (KIA) remains and personal effects to a predesignated location.</li> <li>f. Report casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Clear debris from area essential to mission accomplishment.</li> <li>h. Continue mission as directed by the commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position	
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	
052-191-1501	Perform Individual Camouflage	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)  
 (FM 44-8) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 44-80) (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit received an early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. The unit is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Weapon control status is "WEAPONS HOLD." An air attack has caused casualties and damage to the operating area and facilities. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat force attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit repulses attacking aircraft. At MOPP4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post-attack activities are significantly degraded due to protective clothing and eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft. (441-091-1040, O1-0401.20-0001)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft using analog and/or digital communications and local alarms if situation permits.</li> <li>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> <li>c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>e. Report all aircraft actions to S3 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire, if fired upon by aircraft.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit engages hostile aircraft.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places weapon on highest rate of fire.</li> <li>b. Selects proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight.</li> <li>c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available small arms until destroyed or warded off.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*3.</b> Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities. (03-0170.01-1005)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Forward damage report and personnel status report to S1 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Submit personnel SITREP to S1 section using analog and/or digital communications, including casualty forms within 24 hours.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with S1 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with support operations section, battalion support operations section and supported maneuver battalion S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Coordinate replacement of personnel with the S1 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Coordinate replacement of equipment with S4 section using ULLS-G to request repair parts and ULLS-S4 to request equipment replacements.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</li> </ul> <p><b>4.</b> Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Treat casualties.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>b.</b> Report casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Transport casualties.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>d.</b> Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Class I Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (STP 21-1-SMCT)  
 (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders are received from higher HQ staff element to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ staff element coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to cross contaminated area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. (031-503-1007, 031-503-1015, 031-503-1018, 031-503-1023, 031-503-2004, 031-503-3008, 04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2013, 04-5030.00-2019)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</li> <li>b. Dons designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</li> <li>c. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers.</li> <li>d. Zeros dosimeters.</li> <li>e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</li> <li>f. Performs basic soldier skill decontamination.</li> <li>g. Occupies closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander relays NBC information to convoy elements. (031-503-3006, S1-5030.00-1010)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s).</li> <li>b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area.</li> <li>d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Directs recording of dose rates in accordance with time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. March elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operations PMCS in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities. (031-503-3006)</p> <p>a. Record dose rates in accordance with time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p> <p>*5. March commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s). (04-3303.01-0019)</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance.</p> <p>b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes.</p> <p>d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures.</p> <p>*6. March commander selects a crossing route. (031-503-3004)</p> <p>a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from reconnaissance survey reports.</p> <p>b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or radiological survey reports.</p> <p>c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Establishes new exposure limits from operational exposure guidance (OEG) based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>e. Selects best route that reduces exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-TC.</p> <p>f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*7. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities. (031-503-3004)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements.</p> <p>c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination.</p> <p>d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</p> <p>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>f. Coordinates Call For Support with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conducts a radiological route survey.</p> <p>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employs additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspects serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plots checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employs radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employs radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Reports survey data to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications or radio.</p> <p>h. Places entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <hr/> <p>i. Reports location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Reports reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>k. Terminates radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</p> <p>c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles.</p> <p>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay.</p> <p>b. Employs precautions that reduce dust.</p> <p>c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</p> <p>f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>*11.</b>March commander supervises crossing of contaminated area. (031-503-3004)</p> <p>a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup.</p> <p>b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>*12.</b>March commander supervises decontamination measures. (04-5030.00-2020)</p> <p>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decontamination operations.</p> <p>e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters.</p> <p>f. Forwards radiation exposure status to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates Call For Support for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness.</p> <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination. (031-503-3009)</p> <p>a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter.</p> <p>b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible.</p> <p>c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water.</p> <p>d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water.</p> <p>e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles in accordance with prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPOrd and the battalion and unit TSOP.</p> <p>f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</p> <p>g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</p> <p>h. Conducts deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage.</p> <p><b>*14.</b>March commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designates SP location and times for all convoy elements.</li> <li>b. Reschedules checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</li> <li>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</li> <li>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s).</li> <li>f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>15. Unit performs march resumption activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Covers areas used for decontamination.</li> <li>b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area.</li> <li>c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.</li> <li>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using An M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section

**TASK:** Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 3-4) (FM 44-8)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat forces attack the march column. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. Close air support (CAS) sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. This task is conducted day or night under all environmental conditions. The threat is capable of launching air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques, and march is resumed in accordance with TSOP and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Convoy commander supervises reaction to sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locates approximate location of sniper incident on map from convoy element reports using analog and/or digital communications or individual reports.</li> <li>b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone.</li> <li>c. Authorizes return fire only if sniper(s) are located.</li> <li>d. Directs march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area using analog and/or digital communications or visual signals.</li> <li>e. Provides instructions to follow-on convoy elements using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Forwards incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire. (071-311-2007, 071-312-3031)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only).</p> <p>d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval.</p> <p><b>*3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked. (04-3303.01-0019, 061-283-6003)</b></p> <p>a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s).</p> <p>f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party.</p> <p>g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to make immediate adjustments to tactical situation using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Forwards subsequent SITREP reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas.</p> <p>k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</p> <p><b>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked). (071-311-2007, 071-312-3031)</b></p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat location(s).</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</p> <p>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</p> <p>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</p> <p>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked). (071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-326-0503)</b></p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Returns fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</li> <li>d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</li> <li>e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</li> <li>f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</li> <li>g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p><b>*6.</b> Convoy commander requests indirect fire support. (061-283-6003)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests fire support in accordance with instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identifies grid direction to threat location.</li> <li>c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</li> <li>d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "adjust fire" mission is required, using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report, if fire was sufficient, using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p><b>*7.</b> Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies threat position(s).</li> <li>b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike.</li> <li>d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</li> <li>e. Communicates strike effectiveness to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p><b>8.</b> Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack. (441-091-1040)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</li> <li>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Drives vehicle in shadows or wood line.</li> <li>d. Assumes firing positions.</li> <li>e. Fires only upon command.</li> <li>f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p><b>9.</b> Unit employs active defense measures against air attack. (441-091-1040, O1-0401.20-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert march elements.</li> <li>b. Identifies threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations.</li> <li>d. Assumes firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepares crew-served weapons for firing.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</p> <p><b>*10.</b> Convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack. (081-831-0101, O3-4995.90-0010)</p> <p>a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, mortuary affairs, and medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unrepairable items using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack. (O3-4995.90-0010)</p> <p>a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>b. Treats casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>c. Reports casualties using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander.</p> <p>e. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Secures landing zone, if air ambulance is required.</p> <p>g. Evacuates casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualty) for detailed casualty evacuation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>h. Performs mortuary affairs functions.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 10-2-4513 (Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs) for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>i. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability.</p> <p>j. Performs battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) for recoverable vehicles.</p> <p>k. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.</p> <p>l. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>m. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>n. Reorganizes convoy elements.</p> <p>o. Resumes march.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay	
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1900	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	
O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

**TASK:** CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

**TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011)  
 (FM 21-75) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-27-3)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4) (FM 7-10)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is required to complete the setup of the unit defense in accordance with the time limit set by the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Unit defense plan is available. All fighting positions, locations of obstacles, and early warning devices are selected. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and in accordance with the defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Unit leaders supervise setup of element defensive sector. (01-1940.00-1001, 071-326-5704)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type of weapon as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position.</li> <li>d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position.</li> <li>e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions.</li> <li>f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector.</li> <li>g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise construction of obstacles in accordance with the defense plan.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Supervise construction of observation post (OP)/listening post (LP).</li> <li>j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers.</li> <li>k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force in accordance with defense plan.</li> <li>l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area.</li> <li>m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>n. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions. (071-326-5703, 071-331-0852)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader.</li> <li>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</li> <li>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</li> <li>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</li> <li>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader.</li> <li>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</li> <li>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</li> <li>h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</li> <li>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</li> <li>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits.</li> <li>k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</li> <li>l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader.</li> <li>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader.</li> <li>n. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Place platoon early warning system (PEWS) into operation at location(s) directed by the element leader.</li> <li>b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire, and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</li> <li>c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</li> <li>d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</li> <li>e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise setup of defensive sector. (071-326-5705)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch.</li> <li>b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit command post (CP) within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Inspect unit positions to ensure that structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions.</li> <li>e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</li> <li>f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Report completion of sector setup to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>5.</b> Unit personnel establish OP/LP. (071-326-5705)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements.</li> <li>b. Establish communications (analog and/or digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP.</li> <li>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</li> <li>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</li> </ul> <p><b>*6.</b> Commander supervises set up of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verifying compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</li> <li>c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and/or analog displays.</li> <li>e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles	
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position	
052-191-1501	Perform Individual Camouflage	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5770	Prepare a Platoon Sector Sketch	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0852	Clear a Field of Fire	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
O3-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
09-3-4010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.09-0567	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.09-1009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0009	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0079	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0167	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0168	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-0567	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-5009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-5010	Plan Unit Defense

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013)  
 (FM 3-4) (AR 350-1) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-3) (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)  
 (TC 5-400)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An NBC threat exists. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. Unit and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The unit commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. NBC vulnerability analysis is performed by the higher HQ NBC officer/NCO and distributed to the unit. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by the higher HQ staff personnel. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparatory activities. (031-503-3006, 031-503-3008, 031-503-3010, 031-504-3001, 850-001-3001, S4-5030.00-3003)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with the higher HQ staff element and unit NBC specialist.</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</p> <p>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators.</p> <p>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</p> <p>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies.</p> <p><b>*2. Element leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks. (031-503-1024, 031-503-1026, 031-503-3006, 031-503-3008, 031-503-3010, 031-504-3001, 031-506-1052, 850-001-3001, S4-5030.00-3003)</b></p> <p>a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment.</p> <p>b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility.</p> <p>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</p> <p>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</p> <p>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area.</p> <p>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</p> <p>g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate Battlefield Functional Area Control System (BFACS).</p> <p>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</p> <p>i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</p> <p>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives.</p> <p>l. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Enforce environmental protection program procedures in accordance with TC 5-400.</p> <p><b>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks. (031-503-1004, 031-503-1006, 031-503-1012, 031-503-1015, 031-503-1018, 031-503-1019, 031-503-1024, 031-503-1026, 031-503-2013, 031-503-2020)</b></p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p><b>h.</b> Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p><b>i.</b> Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures in accordance with TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1006	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Drinking From Your Canteen While Wearing Your Protective Mask	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1026	Maintain Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2013	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IM174-Series Radiacmeter	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2020	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IM93 or IM147 Dosimeter and PP1578-Series Charger	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical Agent Alarm	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1052	Protect Yourself and Others From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination By Using (Entering or Exiting) a Collective Protection Shelter	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
S4-5030.00-3003	Describe Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Concepts	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016)  
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-19) (AR 380-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Company operations are commencing. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations are being carried out in accordance with the support plan. The unit and higher HQ OPSEC plan are available. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed energy (DE) devices may be used in the area. This task is performed day or night in all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit's location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. The unit prevents the threat from learning its strength, disposition, and intentions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities. (01-5700.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Monitor employment of counter- and counter-counter-surveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken in accordance with TSOP and command guidance.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against DE devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures. (O3-3711.12-0002)</p> <p>a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and/or digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times.</p> <p>c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.</p> <p>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</p> <p>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions in accordance with applicable regulations and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ signal security (SIGSEC) measures.</p> <p>a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure analog or digital means only.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and/or digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over nonsecure means in accordance with SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Transmit messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies and violations to higher HQ communications personnel.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Encryption may not be necessary with Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) radios and digital communication.</p> <hr/> <p>4. Unit personnel employ electronic protection. (01-5767.02-0001)</p> <p>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>b. Observe, as directed, all radio silence periods.</p> <p>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</p> <p>d. Forward meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder voice template report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures. (04-3306.01-0007)</p> <p>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</p> <p>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area.</p> <p>c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access.</li> <li>b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system.</li> <li>c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords.</li> <li>e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel employ defense against DE devices. (O3-8952.00-9050)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations.</li> <li>b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations.</li> <li>c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password	
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	
03-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material	
03-8952.00-9050	Employ Directed Energy and Laser Protective Measures	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

**CONDITION:** Small OPFOR elements operating in the rear area are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARD:** 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018)

- |                  |           |                 |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| (FM 3-5)         | (FM 3-11) | (FM 3-100.4)    |
| (FM 3-3)         | (FM 3-4)  | (STP 21-1-SMCT) |
| (STP 21-24-SMCT) |           |                 |

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has recently been attacked with a persistent chemical agent(s). Personnel are currently in MOPP4. Unit personnel and equipment have been contaminated. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Replacement overgarments, M291 (skin) and M295 (individual equipment) decontamination kits, super tropical bleach, brooms, mops, and/or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase decontamination times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. (031-503-1007, 031-503-1033, 031-503-1034, 031-507-3003, O4-5030.00-2006) a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination. b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with super tropical bleach. c. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		
2. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. (031-503-1007, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1024, 031-503-1025, 031-503-1033, 031-503-1034, 031-503-2012, 031-503-3009, O4-5030.00-2006) a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment. b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garment using the buddy system. c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system. d. Secure hood using the buddy system. e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using An M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (SDK)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack	

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
09-3-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-0567	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0079	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.09-0567	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.09-1044	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0079	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0167	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0168	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5202	Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack
63-2-5334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019)

- |                  |           |                 |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| (FM 3-5)         | (FM 3-11) | (FM 3-100.4)    |
| (FM 3-3)         | (FM 3-4)  | (STP 21-1-SMCT) |
| (STP 21-24-SMCT) |           |                 |

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct a thorough equipment decontamination. The higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are in MOPP4. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ coordinates for detailed equipment decontamination. (04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2006) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates Call For Support for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ staff element or supporting decontamination element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decontamination elements at the decontamination site.</li> <li>d. Provides security and traffic control at the decontamination site.</li> </ul> 2. Unit prepares for decontamination. (031-503-1007, 031-503-1034, 031-503-3009) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Completes basic soldier skill decontamination prior to leaving old AO.</li> <li>b. Prioritizes vehicles based on commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using Decontamination System 2 (DS2).</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site.</p> <p>3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site. (031-503-1007)</p> <p>a. Processes vehicles and equipment in accordance with directions of the decontamination element during decon operations.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decontamination is completed.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit clears the decontamination site. (04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2020, 04-5030.00-2006)</p> <p>a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required.</p> <p>b. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>c. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using An M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
09-3-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
09-3-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-0567	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0079	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.09-0567	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.09-1044	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0079	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0167	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4334.43-0168	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5202	Prepare Unit For a Chemical Attack
63-2-5334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-4) (STP 21-1-SMCT)  
 (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat forces. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting operations. All nonessential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP2 is designated. The unit has all authorized NBC defense equipment on hand. This task is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the area as prescribed by the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ immediate protective actions. (031-503-3005, 031-503-3008, 04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2019) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Seek cover after dismounting wheeled vehicle.</li> <li>b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast.</li> <li>c. Drop to the floor or under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building.</li> <li>d. Cover eyes and exposed skin.</li> <li>e. Place hands or fingers over ears.</li> <li>f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling.</li> <li>g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed.</li> <li>h. Commence continuous monitoring.</li> <li>i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination.</li> <li>j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>l. Report radiation exposure status to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel reorganize unit area. (031-503-1018, 031-503-2004, 031-503-3005, 031-503-3006, 04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2008, 04-5030.00-2019, 850-001-3001, S1-5030.00-1010)</p> <p>a. Inspect immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment.</p> <p>b. Forward NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Perform area damage control (ADC) operations.</p> <p>d. Treat casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>e. Transport casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>f. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>g. Resume operational mission within time established by the higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Forward casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	
04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report	
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021)  
 (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 7-10) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The unit is currently conducting its assigned mission. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. Unit perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. S2 has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. This task is performed day or night under all environment conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack. (01-3301.02-0011, 071-430-0002, 071-430-0004, 071-430-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Notify all subelements of threat presence using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels.</li> <li>d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area.</li> <li>e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical command and control areas.</li> <li>f. Report current situation to S2/S3 as changes occur using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over.</li> <li>h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.</li> <li>i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack. (04-3305.01-0005, 04-3305.01-0010, 04-3306.01-0006, S3-9060.00-1000)</p> <p>a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed.</p> <p>c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</p> <p>d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</p> <p>e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</p> <p>f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</p> <p>g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages.</p> <p>h. Forwards SITREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack. (071-430-0003)</p> <p>a. Replaces key injured personnel.</p> <p>b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement.</p> <p>c. Relocates compromised fighting positions.</p> <p>d. Camouflages positions.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>g. Performs ADC operations.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4028 (Perform Area Damage Control Functions) for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering.</p> <p>i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>j. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 10-2-4513 (Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations) for detailed MA procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>k. Moves all EPW to a designated collection area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4304 (Process Enemy Prisoners of War) for details on EPW processing.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position	
04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	
04-3305.01-0010	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password	
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4010	Plan Unit Defense
09-3-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-0567	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.09-0567	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.09-1011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0079	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0167	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0168	Set up Unit Defense
63-2-5010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-5011	Set Up Unit Defense

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

**STANDARD:** 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-11)  
 (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is notified of a company-sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ CP has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to MOPP2. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to higher HQ tactical operations. This task is conducted day or night under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for threat engagement. (031-503-3008, 04-3306.01-0007, 071-326-0513, 071-326-5704)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as spot reports (SPOTREPs) are received.</li> <li>b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s).</li> <li>d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels.</li> <li>e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Direct preliminary loading of nonessential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>h. Direct positioning of vehicles for immediate exit.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities. (031-503-1015, 031-503-2012, 04-3306.01-0007, 071-326-0513, 071-326-5704, 071-328-5301, 071-331-0815)</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only).</li> <li>b. Employs MOPP2, as a minimum.</li> <li>c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion.</li> <li>g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s).</li> <li>h. Maintains NBC surveillance.</li> <li>i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4010	Plan Unit Defense
09-3-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-0567	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.09-0567	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.09-1011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0079	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0167	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4011.43-0168	Set up Unit Defense
63-2-5010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-5011	Set Up Unit Defense

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The BCOC has directed the unit to displace its CP to a new location. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Threat force contact is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support, if required, has been coordinated to cover displacement. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense buildup. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the BCOC. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP4, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.</li> <li>b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.</li> <li>c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.</li> <li>e. Coordinate Call For Support with S2/S3 for possible aero-medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Brief rear security party.</li> <li>h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Loads equipment in accordance with commander's guidance.                      c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.                      d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move.</p> <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment.                      a. Destroys documents in accordance with TSOP.                      b. Destroys supplies in accordance with appropriate TM and TSOP.                      c. Renders equipment inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM.</p> <p>4. Unit departs area.                      a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.                      b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</p> <p>5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement. (04-3305.01-0005)                      a. Occupies fighting positions.                      b. Exits area as soon as last element has departed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "5b" and insert the following performance measures. b. Engages threat, when sighted, with all available weapons. c. Performs disengagement under fire to supplementary positions. d. Exits area by available means.</p> <hr/>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques	
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (STP 21-1-SMCT)  
 (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Observation post (OP) reports that a threat element is approaching the unit's defensive sector. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has completed defensive preparations, including preplanned fire support coordination. Enemy attacking elements can be engaged with indirect fire before they reach the unit's defensive perimeter. The base cluster operations center (BCOC) has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and close air support (CAS) in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ staff element has directed all but "priority" combat service support (CSS) to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Threat force is repelled or delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or tactical combat force (TCF). At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements. (01-3301.02-0011, 031-503-3008, 071-430-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct suspension of support activities.</li> <li>b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level.</li> <li>c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces.</li> <li>d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector.</li> <li>e. Forward SPOTREPs to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications .</li> <li>f. Forward shelling reports (SHELLREPs) to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Maintain communications with the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel react to threat. (071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407)</p> <p>a. Sound attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupy defensive positions.</p> <p>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</p> <p>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</p> <p>f. Forward SITREP to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first.</p> <p>h. Replace injured key personnel.</p> <p>i. Replace weapon systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire. (071-326-0510)</p> <p>a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands.</p> <p>b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position.</p> <p>c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds).</p> <p>d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support. (061-283-6003)</p> <p>a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog and/or digital communications as time permits.</p> <p>d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary.</p> <p>e. Terminate fire mission using analog and/or digital communications as time permits.</p> <p>f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <p>a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes.</p> <p>d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Identify targets to strike leader.</p> <p>f. Adjust air strikes on target(s).</p> <p>g. Terminate CAS mission.</p> <p>h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position	
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022.09-1022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022.43-0079	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat
63-2-4022.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat
63-2-5022	Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS



**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

**TASK:** ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector. The S2/S3 has directed withdrawal to supplementary fighting positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Execution times have been established for relocation activities, including indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage the threat. Withdrawal actions are performed using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required for withdrawal under fire.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Identify disengagement method to be used.</li> <li>c. Designate movement element (first element).</li> <li>d. Designate base of fire element (second element).</li> <li>e. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures.</li> <li>f. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives.</li> <li>g. Forward completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit performs fire and movement to rear. (04-3305.01-0005, 04-3305.01-0007, 04-3306.01-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement.</li> <li>c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element).</li> <li>d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element).</li> <li>e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element).</li> <li>f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element).</li> <li>g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move.</li> <li>h. Forwards completion report to the CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	
04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades	
04-3306.01-0002	Move Under Direct Fire	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-75)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has successfully defended its area during an attack by threat elements. The attacking elements have broken contact and withdrawn from the immediate area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. The unit has sustained casualties and damages to defensive positions. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses. (04-5030.00-2018, 04-5030.00-2019, 071-430-0004, 081-831-1000, S3-9001.18-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Fill key leadership positions.</li> <li>d. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to unit defense.</li> <li>e. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition.</li> <li>f. Request ammunition resupply through the S4 element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles.</li> <li>i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch.</li> <li>j. Forward sketch to the S2/S3 using digital/analog device or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities. (031-503-3009, 04-5030.00-2018, 04-5030.00-2019, 04-5030.00-2021, 071-430-0004, 081-831-1000, 093-401-5000, 191-377-5250, S3-9001.18-0001)</p> <p>a. Mans all critical weapon systems.</p> <p>b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions.</p> <p>c. Reports ammunition status to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions.</p> <p>e. Establishes new sectors of fire.</p> <p>f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons.</p> <p>g. Reconstructs fighting positions.</p> <p>h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices.</p> <p>i. Replaces damaged camouflage.</p> <p>j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>k. Treats casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>l. Transports casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4	
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
04-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-1-SMCT
093-401-5000	Identify Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Hazards	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-1-SMCT
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel and Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027)  
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The S2/S3 has issued a fragmentary order (FRAGO) directing the unit to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the TCF or MP area security elements. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. TCF or MP units are located in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy has been broken. Indirect fire and smoke have been coordinated to cover disengagement and handover operations. TCF or MP elements are required to assume responsibility for defensive operations until the unit defense is released again to the commander. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Battle handover operations are conducted in accordance with the TSOP and current FRAGO, and are undetected by threat. At MOPP4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance. (01-3301.02-0011, 04-3301.01-0013, 04-3303.01-0019)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with S2/S3 location of battle handover line and contact points in the unit's assigned area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with S2/S3 for information on indirect fire and smoke support using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>e. Redeploy troops to assist in handover using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Maintain communication with TCF or MP elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Exchange tactical information with TCF or MP element counterpart using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>h.</b> Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Unit provides battle handover assistance. (04-3301.01-0013, 04-3306.01-0001)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Establishes contact points.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Establishes overwatch positions.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Marks TCF or MP unit routes.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Provides overwatch for TCF or MP.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Forwards handover completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position	
04-3301.01-0013	Defend a Squad/Platoon Position	
04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay	
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques	
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1008	Measure Distance on a Map	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.



**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028)  
 (FM 100-14) (FM 21-16) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (STP 21-1-SMCT)  
 (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is relieved of a threat encounter or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The commander and/or higher HQ has required a damage assessment be performed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher level HQ Control and Assessment CP have been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supported elements, as required. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted in accordance with the higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify damage to CP area.</li> <li>b. Forward ADC SITREP to control and assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex.</li> <li>d. Identify danger areas and inform subordinate elements.</li> <li>e. Supervise unit restoration activities.</li> <li>f. Coordinate additional support requirements with control and assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with control and assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*2.</b> Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Assemble required team members and equipment in accordance with the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to control and assessment CP.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ S4 guidance.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Brief decontamination and rescue squads.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by control and assessment CP.</li> </ul> <p><b>3.</b> Unit performs restoration activities. (031-503-3010, 04-8310.00-3007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, and damaged structures.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>c.</b> Transports casualties.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>d.</b> Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Employs NBC defense measures.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only).</li> <li><b>h.</b> Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li><b>j.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
03-5104.00-0007	Supervise Graves Registration Support	
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty	
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet	
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock	
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture	
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns	
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	
071-430-0007	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	STP 21-1-SMCT
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014.09-0567	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014.09-1014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014.43-0079	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014.43-0167	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4014.43-0168	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-5014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (63-2-4202)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-3)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Based on intelligence reports, threat forces are expected to use chemical weapons. Higher HQ staff element directs the implementation of actions designed to minimize casualties and damage. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently operating at MOPPP2. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or the effects of the attack reaching the unit's location are minimized. At MOPPP4, performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders issue warning order. (S1-5030.00-1010)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Conduct chemical vulnerability analysis.</li> <li>c. Conduct MOPPP analysis.</li> <li>d. Notify all unit personnel and assigned and attached or OPCON elements of threat status using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>e. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat.</li> <li>f. Provide guidance on level of degradation of support mission.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. (031-503-1014, 031-503-1020, 031-503-2001, 04-5030.00-2017)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Harden individual fighting positions and support facilities.</li> <li>b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene.</li> <li>c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors.</li> <li>d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Inspect all unit personnel protective masks and clothing for proper fitting.</li> <li>f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Shut down all nonessential equipment.</li> <li>i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper to determine level of contamination.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	Use M256 or M256A1 Chemical Agent Detector Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System	

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Radiological Decontamination (63-2-4207)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit area has been contaminated by radiological fallout. NBC 3 and operational exposure guidance (OEG) have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. External NBC decontamination support has been requested in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit decontaminates personnel and equipment to within the designated negligible risk level established by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to complete this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit performs basic skill decontamination procedures. (031-503-1007, 04-5030.00-2020) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Starts basic soldier skills procedures within 15 minutes of indications of contamination.</li> <li>c. Employs basic soldier skill procedures in accordance with higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>d. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles in accordance with prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> 2. Unit performs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures. (04-5030.00-2007) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Starts procedures within 30 minutes of indications of contamination, if mission permits.</li> <li>b. Employs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures in accordance with OPORD and TSOP.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Disposes of contaminated dust and water in accordance with prescribed techniques in the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs resumption of operational mission.</p> <p>a. Directs elements to perform assigned mission as specified by the TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Monitors unit radiation status in coordination with each subelement to ensure compliance with higher HQ commander's OEG.</p> <p>c. Forwards radiation status updates to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Coordinates replenishment of NBC decontamination items with the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, and follows up the requests by requisitioning supplies using the ULLS-S4 module requisition mode.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using An M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (SDK)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
09-3-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
09-3-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
09-3-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.09-0567	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.09-1020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0079	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0167	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0168	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-4327.09-0567	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-4327.09-1042	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-4327.43-0079	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-4327.43-0167	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack
63-2-4327.43-0168	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.09-0567	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.09-1043	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.43-0079	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.43-0167	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.43-0168	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4328.63-0168	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-5327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-5328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226)

(FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-5)

(FM 3-11)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT)

(FM 3-4)  
 (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders have been received from the higher HQ staff element to cross a chemically contaminated area. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently located in an assembly area that provides concealment. MOPP level 2 has been designated and NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams are prepared for their respective missions. The location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination will be confirmed by the unit's NBC teams during reconnaissance. The higher HQ staff element has coordinated for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas will be designated in concealed areas or road networks, as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses contaminated area by quickest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task performance times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. (031-503-3004, 031-503-3008, 04-5030.00-2017, 04-5030.00-2020, 04-5030.00-2006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes MOPP4.</li> <li>b. Conducts individual basic soldier skill decontamination, as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Convoy commander relays NBC information to march element(s). (031-503-3005, 04-5030.00-2008, 04-5030.00-2006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies convoy element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays and in digital device.</li> <li>c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s).</li> <li>d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas.</p> <p>f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forwards NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover.</p> <p>d. Perform essential after-operation PMCS in accordance with applicable TM.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander selects crossing route.</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities. (031-503-3004)</p> <p>a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP4 protective garments.</p> <p>c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</p> <p>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element.</p> <p>f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination.</p> <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <p>a. Selects distances between reconnaissance checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>b. Selects reconnaissance checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</p> <p>c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit.</p> <p>d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper.</p> <p>e. Marks route with predetermined material.</p> <p>f. Records reconnaissance information, as collected.</p> <p>g. Forwards all reconnaissance information to the convoy commander after completion of survey.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area. (031-503-3004)</p> <p>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Covers equipment with available material.</p> <p>c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows.</p> <p>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</p> <p>e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear.</p> <p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area. (031-503-3004)</p> <p>a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</p> <p>b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</p> <p>e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures. (04-5030.00-2020)</p> <p>a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination. (031-503-3009)</p> <p>a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination.</p> <p>b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</p> <p>d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</p> <p>e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment.</p> <p>f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march. (O4-5030.00-2022)</p> <p>a. Designates SP for all convoy elements to resume march.</p> <p>b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays.</p> <p>f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Marks contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using An M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report	
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack	
04-5030.00-2022	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306)  
 (FM 3-19.30) (AR 190-13) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4) (STP 21-1-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Guard posts are established at strategic locations in the unit's area. Guards report that one to three unidentified individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ support operations have commenced. The intrusion may cause personnel casualties and damage to unit equipment. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors may increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan. (03-3751.02-5800)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings.</li> <li>d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the physical security plan.</li> <li>e. Forward physical security plan to the higher HQ staff element for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises guard force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the unit area.</li> <li>b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit performs guard duty functions. (04-3306.01-0006, 071-331-0801)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders.</li> <li>b. Observes assigned sector.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <p>a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</p> <p>d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s).</p> <p>f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated.</p> <p>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</p> <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <p>a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only).</p> <p>b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for response force).</p> <p>c. Reconnoiters assigned sector for threat activities.</p> <p>d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>g. Performs mortuary affairs operations.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 10-2-4513 (Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations) for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <hr/> <p>*6. Commander supervises post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ S1, S2/S3, and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>Note:</b> The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using ULLS-S4.</p> <p>d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3751.02-5800	Develop Unit Physical Security and Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures	
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password	
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a STRIKEWARN message from the higher HQ staff element with specific actions to be implemented in preparation for a friendly nuclear strike. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ acknowledges warning. (01-5831.02-0003) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Authenticates the call using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Transcribes message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy.</li> <li>d. Acknowledges receipt by return message using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		
*2. Commander and leaders issue warning order. (04-5030.00-2007) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert assigned and attached subelements by most expedient means.</li> <li>b. Relay specific directed actions by analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		
3. Unit performs preparatory actions. (031-503-3008, 04-5030.00-2007, 04-5030.00-2013, 04-5030.00-2017, 04-5030.00-2019) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Covers foxholes and shelters.</li> <li>b. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible.</li> <li>c. Places vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding.</li> <li>d. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</li> <li>f. Wears designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure.</li> <li>g. Zeroes dosimeters.</li> <li>h. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</li> <li>i. Disconnects nonessential electronic equipment.</li> <li>j. Ties down essential antennas.</li> <li>k. Disassembles nonessential antennas and antenna leads.</li> <li>l. Improves shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</li> <li>m. Secures loose flammable or explosive items and water containers.</li> <li>n. Starts periodic monitoring.</li> <li>o. Continues to harden positions and vehicles.</li> <li>p. Disconnects all electronic equipment.</li> <li>q. Initiates continuity of operations plan (COOP).</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5831.02-0003	Read a Message	
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A nuclear attack has occurred and the unit must respond by preparing for the fallout predicted to arrive in its AO. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of arrival for fallout. The higher HQ unit NBC defense equipment is available. The NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel complete fallout preparation before arrival of fallout in accordance with the TSOP and directives provided by the higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit prepares for radiological fallout. (031-503-1018, 031-503-2004, 04-5030.00-2019)</p> <p>a. Dons protective mask.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <hr/> <p>b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure.                      c. Identifies fallout prediction zone the unit is in.                      d. Calculates how much radiation is expected.                      e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel).                      f. Covers foxhole and shelter.                      g. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters.                      h. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Continues operational mission as directed by the higher HQ staff element (essential personnel only).</li> <li>j. Occupies shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).</li> <li>k. Starts continuous monitoring.</li> <li>l. Continues to improve/increase overhead cover prior to the arrival of fallout.</li> <li>m. Occupies shelters upon the arrival of fallout.</li> <li>n. Calculates optimum time of exit from shelter(s).</li> <li>o. Submits NBC 4 initial report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>p. Takes readings every 15 minutes.</li> <li>q. Submits NBC 4 peak report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>r. Takes readings every 30 minutes for 2.5 hours.</li> <li>s. Submits NBC series report to the higher HQ S2/S3 based on readings using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit NBC defense teams perform monitoring activities. (031-503-3006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine radiation dose rate.</li> <li>b. Relay warning to unit personnel using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move.</li> <li>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</li> <li>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify current mission status.</li> <li>b. Perform comparative analysis between the radiation exposure status (RES) and the OEG.</li> <li>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by subelements to minimize personnel exposure.</li> <li>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by subelements to minimize shelter and vehicle contamination.</li> <li>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all subelements and the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with the higher HQ S4 for decontamination after fallout is complete using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>h. Direct deliberate decontamination.</li> <li>i. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>j. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
09-3-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.09-0567	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.09-1020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0079	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0167	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4020.43-0168	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS  
(63-OPFOR-1002)



**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-4)  
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The sound of automatic alarms or color changes in chemical detector paper indicates the presence of contaminants. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is tactically deployed at MOPP2. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ staff element indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP4 within 2 to 4 minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. (031-503-1004, 031-503-1012, 031-503-1015, 031-503-3008, 04-5030.00-2013, 04-5030.00-2006)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Initiate appropriate alarms (vocal and nonvocal).</li> <li>c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm.</li> <li>d. Conduct skin decontamination within 2 minutes of alarm.</li> <li>e. Identify type of agent using chemical agent detector kits.</li> <li>f. Conduct operator spraydown and personal equipment decontamination within 15 minutes of alarm.</li> <li>g. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel protect equipment.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination in accordance with the TSOP.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders provide NBC reports to the higher HQ S2/S3. (031-503-3005, 04-5030.00-2008, S1-5030.00-1010)</p> <p>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Request permission to move, if mission permits, using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ S4 for hasty or deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Forward follow-up NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results). (031-503-3002, 04-5030.00-2021)</p> <p>a. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p> <p>b. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</p> <p>c. Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms.</p> <p>d. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</p> <p>e. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger systems.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results). (031-503-3002)</p> <p>a. Break the seal in a shady area (directed personnel).</p> <p>b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (directed personnel).</p> <p>c. Remask and clear masks (directed personnel).</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Task steps 6 and 7 are performed only if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <hr/> <p>*6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper). (031-503-3002, 04-5030.00-2021)</p> <p>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</p> <p>b. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p> <p>c. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Wait 5 minutes after directed individuals have unmasked.</p> <hr/> <p>d. Observe directed individuals for another 10 minutes after they unmask again, for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <p>e. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms appear.</p> <p>f. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</p> <p>b. Break mask seal in a shady area (directed individuals).</p> <p>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (directed individuals).</p> <p>d. Clear mask (directed individuals).</p> <p>e. Reseal mask (directed individuals).</p> <p>f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>g. Unmask for five minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>h. Remask for 10 minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>i. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.</p> <p>j. Repeat unmasking procedures, steps b through i above, for remaining unit personnel.</p> <p>k. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area.</p> <p>a. Establish situational awareness.</p> <p>b. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>c. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.</p> <p>e. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area.</p> <p>f. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself from Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself from Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself from NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report	
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	
04-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack	
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
09-3-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-0567	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-0567	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0079	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-5013	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-5202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522)  
 (TM 750-244-3) (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 100-14)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (TM 43-0002-33) (TM 750-244-2) (TM 750-244-6)  
 (TM 750-244-7)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has been ordered to evacuate the position and destroy or disable those items of equipment and supplies the unit cannot evacuate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. A threat force penetration of the unit's position is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Initial hasty displacement preparations were made during the defense buildup. Destruction of supplies and equipment has been previously coordinated with higher HQ staff element and EOD personnel. Unit destruction plan, applicable publications, supplies, and equipment are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit evacuates its position within the time specified by the higher HQ staff element and destroys or disables selected supplies, equipment, documents, COMSEC/intelligence and electronic warfare (IEW) equipment and other critical items that cannot be evacuated (medical items must not be destroyed). At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs that selected supplies and equipment be destroyed or disabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies critical equipment and supplies that must be destroyed or disabled.</li> <li>b. Identifies computer and computer-related hardware and software that must be destroyed.</li> <li>c. Prioritizes destruction and disablement of selected equipment based on denying its value to the enemy.</li> <li>d. Briefs platoon and section leaders on situation and destruction priorities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Consolidates requests for EOD or engineer support received from the platoons and sections.</li> <li>f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, company and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications.</li> <li>g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>h. Requests EOD or engineer support through S2/S3 section, as required.</li> <li>i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections.</li> <li>j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 section in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled.</li> <li>b. Identify destruction or disabling method.</li> <li>c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>d. Report completed destruction to commander.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>3.</b> Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Drain the engine oil.</li> <li>b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses.</li> <li>c. Slash all tires.</li> <li>d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable.</li> <li>e. Burn hoses, belts, and so forth, as applicable.</li> <li>f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>4.</b> Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and noncomputer-related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement.</li> <li>b. Destroy analog and/or digital communication components in accordance with applicable TM.</li> <li>c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items.</li> <li>d. Destroy ETMs and other automated or nonautomated documents in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>e. Destroy or render computer and computer-related hardware and software inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM.</li> <li>f. Destroy supplies in accordance with appropriate TM and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with with applicable reference.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*5.</b> Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify items for destruction.</li> <li>b. Review explosive detonation procedures.</li> <li>c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required.</li> <li>d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate.</li> <li>e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required.</li> </ul> <p><b>*6.</b> Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply.</li> <li>b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled.</li> <li>c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and/or digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled.</li> <li>d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed.</li> <li>e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed.</li> <li>f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

- TASK:** Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001)  
 (FM 4-25.11) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02) (FM 8-10-6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-285) (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit personnel have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing self-buddy aid and combat lifesavers are providing advance treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available.

---

**Note:** This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

---

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide treatment for casualties in accordance with FM 4-25.11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesavers certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limit the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties. (121-030-3534) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 4-25.11 and to ensure that all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with the supporting unit in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>f. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Enforce quality control (QC) procedures for Class VIII items issued to control team elements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit elements survey each casualty. (04-8310.00-3007, 081-831-1000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Check for breathing.</li> <li>c. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>d. Check for head injury.</li> <li>e. Check for shock.</li> <li>f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.</li> <li>g. Check for burns.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit elements administer life-saving treatment. (04-8310.00-3008, 04-8310.00-3009, 081-831-1003, 081-831-1042)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</li> <li>b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.</li> <li>c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing in accordance with cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit elements control hemorrhage. (04-8310.00-3010, 04-8310.00-3011, 081-831-1016, 081-831-1017)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</li> <li>b. Elevate extremities.</li> <li>c. Apply pressure dressing to wound.</li> <li>d. Apply digital pressure to pressure points</li> <li>e. Apply tourniquet as last resort.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit elements dress wounds. (04-8310.00-3024, 04-8310.00-3025, 04-8310.00-3026, 081-831-1025, 081-831-1026, 081-831-1033)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.</li> <li>b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</li> <li>c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit elements splint suspected fractures. (04-8310.00-3013, 081-831-1034)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ available materials to splint injury.</li> <li>b. Splint fracture in position found.</li> <li>c. Restrict movement of extremities.</li> <li>d. Check circulation for impairment.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit elements treat casualties with burns. (04-8310.00-3014, 081-831-1007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Extinguish thermal burn agents.</li> <li>b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).</li> <li>c. Eliminate electrical burn source.</li> <li>d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists.</li> <li>e. Apply field dressing.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit elements treat environmental injuries. (04-8310.00-3018, 04-8310.00-3020, 081-831-1008, 081-831-1009)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Administer first aid for heat injuries.</li> <li>b. Administer first aid for heat stroke.</li> <li>c. Administer first aid for frost bite.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit elements treat chemical casualties. (04-8310.00-3016, 081-831-1031)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others in accordance with FM 8-285.</p> <p>b. Protect casualty from further contamination.</p> <p>c. Administer nerve agent antidote in accordance with FM 4-25.11 and FM 8-285.</p> <p>d. Decontaminate casualty in accordance with FM 8-285, if necessary.</p> <p>10. Unit elements prevent shock. (04-8310.00-3012, 081-831-1005)</p> <p>a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position in accordance with FM 4-25.11.</p> <p>b. Loosen clothing and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prevent casualty from chilling and overheating.</p> <p>d. Calm casualty by reassuring him or her.</p> <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment. (081-831-1000, 081-831-1007, 081-831-1008, 081-831-1009, 081-831-1031)</p> <p>a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed.</p> <p>b. Measure casualty's vital signs.</p> <p>c. Record casualty's vital signs.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Vital signs are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <hr/> <p>d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</p> <p>e. Apply a splint to a fractured limb.</p> <p>f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties.</p> <p>g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.</p> <p>h. Identify environmental injuries.</p> <p>i. Treat environmental injuries.</p> <p>j. Manage battle fatigue (BF) casualties.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty	
04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	
04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet	
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock	
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture	
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns	
04-8310.00-3016	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	
04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite	
04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003	<b>Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty</b>	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Set Up Maintenance Section (10-2-0020)

(FM 10-27-2)	(DA PAM 750-35)	(FM 10-27-1)
(FM 10-27-3)	(FM 10-500-9)	(FM 20-3)
(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 42-414)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit chain of command has assessed the occupation and initiates the directions for setup. A new AO for the maintenance section has been selected in a field site or MOUT environment. The unit's TSOP is available. The defense of the area is also being established during this time. Setup operations may occur during day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The maintenance section sets up in accordance with unit's layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Motor sergeant supervises the setup of the maintenance section. (031-503-3004, 031-503-3006, 031-503-3008, 071-326-5775)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revises layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>b. Designates location of equipment based on the revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Briefs the updated layout plan to the unit commander.</li> <li>d. Inspects setup to ensure that it is in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li>e. Submits equipment status report to unit headquarters and airdrop office.</li> <li>f. Submits personnel status report to unit headquarters and airdrop office.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety and security procedures.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Maintenance section personnel set up maintenance area. (071-326-5703, 071-326-5705)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Enter unit communications net in accordance with current communications instructions and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Set up maintenance tent in accordance with applicable TM, other required shelters, as needed, and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</li> <li>c. Set up salvage collection area.</li> <li>d. Establish traffic pattern for vehicle safety and security operations.</li> <li>e. Safeguard equipment and repair parts.</li> <li>f. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment in accordance with FM 20-3.</li> <li>g. Employ safety and security procedures.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, III, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section

- TASK:** Provide Class I, II, III [PKG], IV, and VII Supplies (10-2-0029)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-15) (FM 10-27-1)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (STP 10-92A12-SM) (STP 10-92A35-SM-TG) (STP 10-92ABD-II-MQS)  
 (TB MED 530)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The supply section has received requests for supplies. The supply section may be located in a field site or MOUT environment. The TSOP is available. The company is subject to air, NBC, and Level 1 threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, and VII supplies are issued to supported units in accordance with the TSOP and established schedules. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide supplies.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon HQ supervises Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, and VII supply operations. (101-525-3009, 101-525-3012, 101-525-3100, 101-525-4006, 101-525-4008, 101-525-4101, 101-525-4102, 101-525-5007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implements schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</li> <li>b. Inspects supply points to ensure compliance with procedures in FM 10-23 and FM 10-15 and the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Supervises PMCS.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with platoon HQ for required supplies, equipment, and packing and crating.</li> <li>e. Forwards required records and reports to company HQ.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship measures.</li> <li>h. Coordinates external transportation support with supply operations office.</li> </ul> <p>2. Supply section personnel receive Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, and VII supplies. (101-525-1117, 101-525-1123, 101-525-1126, 101-525-1504, 101-525-1508, 101-525-1509, 101-525-3009, 101-525-3102, 101-525-3106)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supplies for quality and quantity.</li> <li>b. Report discrepancies in the receipt of supplies to section chief.</li> <li>c. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Employ environmental stewardship program protection measures.</p> <p>3. Supply section personnel store supplies. (101-525-1123, 101-525-1126, 101-525-1505, 101-525-1508, 101-525-1510, 101-525-3102, 101-525-3106, 101-525-4007)</p> <p>a. Set up stock locator file.</p> <p>b. Maintain supplies in proper location.</p> <p>c. Protect supplies from fire, weather, theft, and NBC contamination.</p> <p>d. Store supplies in accordance with FM 10-15 and FM 10-23.</p> <p>e. Conduct required inventories in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship program protection measures</p> <p>4. Supply section personnel issues Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, and VII supplies. (101-525-1122, 101-525-1123, 101-525-1126, 101-525-1506, 101-525-1512, 101-525-3102, 101-525-3106)</p> <p>a. Processes requests for issue.</p> <p>b. Performs packing and crating of supplies as required.</p> <p>c. Notifies supervisor that supplies are ready for issue.</p> <p>d. Verifies signature card for proper authorization.</p> <p>e. Issues supplies to supported units in accordance with established schedules, and in amounts directed by supply operations office.</p> <p>f. Forwards issue documents to section chief.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p> <p>5. Supply section personnel inventory supplies. (101-525-1502, 101-525-1503, 101-525-3107)</p> <p>a. Perform inventory of supplies as directed by higher HQ or appropriate regulation.</p> <p>b. Perform location survey.</p> <p>c. Conduct inventory.</p> <p>d. Provide inventory results to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-525-1117	Maintain Notice of Delegation of Authority Receipt of Supplies Card	STP 10-92A12-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-1123	Operate Materials Handling Equipment (MHE) (Unit Trained)	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1126	Protect Supplies Against Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1502	Conduct a Location Survey (Manual)	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1503	Conduct an Inventory (Manual)	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1504	Receive Class II, III (Package), IV, VI, and IX Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1505	Store Class II, III, (Package), IV, VII, and IX Supplies (Manual)	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1506	Issue Class II, III (Package), VII, and IX Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1508	Perform the Proper Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1509	Receive Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1510	Store Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1512	Issue Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A12-SM  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3009	Supervise Receiving, Storage, and Shipping Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3012	Plan a Class 1 Supply Point	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3100	Supervise the Preparation of an Open Storage Site	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3102	Supervise the Operation of Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3106	Supervise the Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG  STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3107	Perform Causative Research for Inventory Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-4006	Validate Plans for Storage Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4007	Perform Quality Assurance Inspection for Supplies in Storage	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4008	Direct the Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4101	Direct Class I Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4102	Direct the Preparation Material for Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
10-2-0014	Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Supply Section

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Water Section

**TASK:** Provide Water (10-2-0222)

(FM 10-52-1)

(FM 10-52)

(FM 3-100.4)

(TB MED 577)

(TM 5-5430-225-12&P)

(TM 5-6115-465-12)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Supported units have requested water support. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOP are available. An initial recon has been accomplished and a water point has been designated. The designated water point is near raw water sources. Water from the raw water source is sufficient to allow for water preparation and distribution on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level 1 threat forces attack.

This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Water is purified, stored, issued, and distributed to supported units according to established schedules and provisions found in the service support annex. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to provide water.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Water treatment NCO directs the purification, storage, and distribution of water. (101-540-4015, 101-540-4016, 101-540-4017, 101-540-4018)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains current status of water distribution equipment and personnel using Movement Tracking System (MTS), radio, wire, or messenger.</li> <li>b. Establishes a program for water quality analysis testing procedures in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>c. Requests water certification support from supporting medical element.</li> <li>d. Estimates chemical/consumable supply requirements for water operations and forwards request to company HQ.</li> <li>e. Initiates operator maintenance program for water equipment.</li> <li>f. Directs dispersion and camouflage of equipment.</li> <li>g. Prepares and forwards water production and issue/distribution summaries to the company HQ in accordance with TSOP or command guidance.</li> <li>h. Prepares water distribution/issue schedules based on supported unit(s) requirements.</li> <li>i. Assigns water distribution/issue schedules to the water support section.</li> <li>j. Tracks water distribution operations.</li> <li>k. Reviews maintenance and work schedules, daily reports, logs, and forms.</li> <li>l. Provides recommendations and corrections to water operations, as needed.</li> <li>m. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>o. Enforces risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Water treatment supervisor supervises the purification, storage, and distribution of water. (101-77W-3002, 101-77W-3021, 101-77W-3024, 101-77W-3025)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects the water point in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>b. Enforces unit maintenance program objectives.</li> <li>c. Monitors equipment PMCS and maintenance.</li> <li>d. Monitors chemical supplies to maintain level required to sustain operations.</li> <li>e. Requests water certification thru platoon HQ to supporting medical element.</li> <li>f. Analyzes daily reports, logs, and forms.</li> <li>g. Forwards daily reports, logs, and forms to platoon HQ.</li> <li>h. Monitors water quality analysis objectives.</li> <li>i. Monitors water purification, storage, and distribution operations.</li> <li>j. Forwards daily personnel and equipment reports to platoon HQs.</li> </ul> <p>3. Water treatment NCO supervises the purification, storage, and distribution of water. (101-540-2004, 101-540-2009, 101-540-2012, 101-540-2027)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises completion of daily reports, logs, and forms.</li> <li>b. Supervises water quality analysis testing.</li> <li>c. Prepares consolidated daily water production report.</li> <li>d. Coordinates issue and distribution schedule with platoon HQ.</li> <li>e. Consolidates supported unit requirements received from platoon HQ.</li> <li>f. Supervises equipment PMCS and maintenance.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>i. Enforces risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</li> </ul> <p>4. Water support section personnel purify water. (101-540-1069, 101-77W-1065)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform PMCS and maintenance on equipment.</li> <li>b. Operate equipment in accordance with appropriate ETMs.</li> <li>c. Prepare daily water reports, logs, and forms in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>d. Produce potable water to meet water quality standards in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>e. Perform water quality analysis testing.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program measures.</li> <li>h. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</li> </ul> <p>5. Water support section personnel store and issue water. (101-77W-1065, 101-77W-1069)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supported unit's water container(s) in accordance with TB Med 577 for compliance with sanitation standards.</li> <li>b. Store and issue potable water in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>c. Monitor chemical characteristics of stored potable water in accordance with TB Med 577.</li> <li>d. Fill supported units' water containers at the water point.</li> <li>e. Prepare daily water issue log in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>f. Perform PMCS and maintenance on equipment using applicable electronic technical manuals (ETMs).</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>6. Water support section personnel distribute water. (101-540-1051)</p> <p>a. Receive water distribution mission from the water treatment supervisor identifying the receiving unit(s), quantity of water, and the scheduled time and date of delivery.</p> <p>b. Receive strip map/overlay of route of march to supported unit (s) location from water treatment supervisor.</p> <p>c. Maintain situational awareness at all times using MTS.</p> <p>d. Perform before operations PMCS and maintenance on distribution equipment using applicable ETMs.</p> <p>e. Cross the SP at the specified time.</p> <p>f. Forward SP crossing report in accordance with TSOP HQ using MTS.</p> <p>g. Employ correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>h. Forward checkpoint (s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. (When part of a logistics package (LOGPAC), the LOGPAC commander performs this function).</p> <p>i. Report all ground sightings that conflict with map and map overlays. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>j. Forward en route NBC information in accordance with TSOP. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>k. Operate equipment in accordance with appropriate ETMs.</p> <p>l. Report all threat sightings in accordance with the TSOP using SALUTE format. (When part of a LOGPAC, the LOGPAC commander performs this function.)</p> <p>m. Use night vision devices during periods of low visibility.</p> <p>n. Report mission completion in accordance with the TSOP using MTS.</p> <p>o. Return to platoon area or leader-designated location.</p> <p>p. Replenish tanker from bulk water source.</p> <p>q. Position tanker in designated area for follow-on mission.</p> <p>r. Perform after-operations PMCS and maintenance.</p> <p>s. Employ safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-52-1.</p> <p>t. Perform risk management procedures in accordance with FM 100-14.</p> <p>u. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-540-1051	Set Up, Operate, Perform PMCS/Dismantle the Forward Area Water Point Supply System (FAWPSS)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-1069	Complete Entries on Water Reports/Logs/Forms	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2004	Supervise Water Analysis Testing	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-77W14-SM-TG
101-540-2012	Supervise the Operation of the Forward Area Water Point Supply System (FAWPSS)	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-2027	Supervise the Operation/PMCS of the 60-KW Diesel Generator	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-4015	Manage Completed Water Report/Logs/Forms	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-4016	Manage Water Purification Operations	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-4017	Manage Water Analysis Testing	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-540-4018	Manage Water Distribution/Storage Operations	STP 10-77W14-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Provide Bulk Class III Supplies (10-2-0224)  
 (FM 10-67-1) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-67-2)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The supported units are requesting bulk Class III supplies. The Class III section may be located in a field site or MOUT environment. A safety program and distribution schedule have been established. The petroleum section delivers bulk Class III supplies to the requesting units. The petroleum section also operates a mobile filling station in the brigade support area (BSA). This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Bulk Class III supplies are issued to supported units according to established schedules and in requested amounts. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide bulk Class III support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Petroleum supply sergeant supervises bulk petroleum operations. (101-519-3156, 101-77F-3156)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains work schedule.</li> <li>b. Monitors receipt, storage, and issue of bulk petroleum to ensure accuracy and accountability.</li> <li>c. Supervises PMCS.</li> <li>d. Prepares issue schedule.</li> <li>e. Supervise dispersion and camouflage of equipment.</li> <li>f. Forwards records and reports through supply and transportation platoon to higher HQ support operations section.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection measures.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</li> </ul> <p>2. Petroleum section personnel receive bulk fuels. (101-519-1309, 101-519-2311, 101-77F-1309, 101-77F-2311)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ safety procedures throughout receipt operations.</li> <li>b. Inspect petroleum fire fighting equipment for serviceability.</li> <li>c. Compare transporter and seal number with shipping papers.</li> <li>d. Measure product volume in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</li> <li>e. Take a sample of product from transporter in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</li> <li>f. Inspect sample visually for contamination.</li> <li>g. Forward sample to petroleum laboratory for testing.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Inspect transporter for leaks.</p> <p>i. Send SITREP giving details of receipt operation to platoon HQ using radio or wire.</p> <p>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection measures.</p> <p>3. Petroleum section personnel store bulk fuels. (101-519-1308, 101-519-1309, 101-519-2311, 101-519-2315, 101-519-3156, 101-77F-1308, 101-77F-1309, 101-77F-2311, 101-77F-2315, 101-77F-3156)</p> <p>a. Employ safety procedures throughout storage operation.</p> <p>b. Unload transporter in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</p> <p>c. Store product by type.</p> <p>d. Consolidate product by type.</p> <p>e. Maintain good mixture of additives by circulation.</p> <p>f. Maintain a written record of daily issues and receipts for accountability.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection measures.</p> <p>4. Petroleum section personnel issue bulk petroleum. (10-4-D0002, 10-4-D0005) (101-519-1309, 101-519-2311, 101-519-2315, 101-77F-1309, 101-77F-2311, 101-77F-2315)</p> <p>a. Employ safety procedures throughout the issue operation in accordance with FM 10-67-1.</p> <p>b. Employ environmental stewardship protection measures.</p> <p>c. Operate a refuel on the move (ROM) site, if required by the mission. (ROM Drill 10-4-D-0005)</p> <p>d. Position bulk fuel source (collapsible drums, tank, tank truck, or other source based on instructions from higher HQ support operations section).</p> <p>e. Position or prepare pumping unit and filter/separator for operation.</p> <p>f. Dispense the required amount of fuel to the required number of vehicles.</p> <p>g. Stop the operation when refueling mission is completed.</p> <p>h. Report mission completion to the unit HQ using the radio, wire or messenger.</p> <p>i. Dismantle or displace station as necessary to continue supporting refuel mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-519-1308	Identify Major Categories of Petroleum Products	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-519-1309	Use Petroleum Fire Fighting Equipment and Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-519-2311	Supervise Operator Loading and Dispensing of Products from Assigned Vehicles	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-519-2315	Supervise the Use of Petroleum Fire Fighting Equipment and Procedures	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-519-3156	Direct a Petroleum Pilferage Control Program	STP 10-77F15-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply Platoon Headquarters  
CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section

**TASK:** Provide Unclassified Maps (10-2-0711)

(FM 10-27-1)

(FM 10-15)

(FM 3-100.4)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(STP 10-92A12-SM)

(STP 10-92A35-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92FGII-MQS)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The platoon has received requests for unclassified maps. The platoon is performing its mission of providing unclassified maps. The platoon may be a field site or MOUT environment. The platoon operates day and night. The TSOP is available. Defense measures are continually employed. The enemy is capable of conducting a NBC, air, or ground warfare. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unclassified maps are issued to supported units in accordance with the TSOP and in amounts and types directed by the supply operations office. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors will increase the time for providing maps.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise unclassified map operations. (101-525-3009, 101-525-3102, 101-525-4007, 101-525-5007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Monitor internal security to ensure that defense plan and TSOP are followed.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Implement schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Inspect platoon equipment to ensure proper maintenance.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Inspect supply operations to ensure compliance with procedures found in FM 10-23 and TSOP.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Coordinate with company headquarters for supplies and equipment for mission accomplishment.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Forward records and reports to company headquarters.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Coordinate external transportation support with supply operations office.</li> </ul> <p><b>2.</b> Material management NCO supervises unclassified map distribution. (101-525-1117, 101-525-3009, 101-525-3102, 101-525-4007, 101-525-5007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Implements schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports, as required.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Inspects section to ensure compliance with procedures found in FM 10-23 and platoon TSOP.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Enforces safety procedures.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Supervises PMCS.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Coordinates with platoon headquarters for required supplies and equipment.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Forwards required records and reports to platoon headquarters.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Coordinates external transportation support with platoon headquarters.</li> </ul> <p><b>3.</b> Section personnel receive unclassified maps. (101-525-1123, 101-525-1504)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify quantities received against documentation.</li> <li>b. Inspect supplies for correct identification numbers and damage.</li> <li>c. Inspect supplies for quality and quantity.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures.</li> <li>e. Report discrepancies in the receipt of supplies to section chief.</li> </ul> <p>4. Section personnel store maps. (101-525-1123, 101-525-1126, 101-525-1505, 101-525-3009, 101-525-3102)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up stock location file in accordance with FM 10-15, if required.</li> <li>b. Maintain supplies in proper location.</li> <li>c. Protect supplies from fire, weather, theft, and NBC contamination.</li> <li>d. Store supplies in accordance with FM 10-15.</li> <li>e. Conduct required inventories in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedure.</li> </ul> <p>5. Section personnel issue/ship maps. (101-525-1117, 101-525-1122, 101-525-1123, 101-525-1126, 101-525-1506, 101-525-3009)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Process requests for issue in accordance with materiel release order (MRO) or issuing guidance.</li> <li>b. Perform packing and crating of maps, as required.</li> <li>c. Notify section chief that supplies are ready for shipping.</li> <li>d. Ship maps to supported units in accordance with established schedules and amounts directed by supply operations office.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures.</li> <li>f. Forward issue documents to section chief.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-525-1117	Maintain Notice of Delegation of Authority Receipt of Supplies Card	STP 10-92A12-SM
101-525-1122	Package Items of Supply	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-1123	Operate Materials Handling Equipment (MHE) (Unit Trained)	STP 10-92A12-SM
101-525-1126	Protect Supplies Against Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-1504	Receive Class II, III (Package), IV, VI, and IX Supplies	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-525-1505	Store Class II, III, (Package), IV, VII, and IX Supplies (Manual)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-525-1506	Issue Class II, III (Package), VII, and IX Supplies	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-525-3009	Supervise Receiving, Storage, and Shipping Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-3102	Supervise the Operation of Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4007	Perform Quality Assurance Inspection for Supplies in Storage	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Support Operations Office

**TASK:** Set Up Supply Operations Office (10-2-0716)

(FM 10-27-2)

(FM 100-10)

(FM 10-27-1)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 3-100.4)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(STP 10-92A12-SM)

(STP 10-92A35-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92ABDII-MQS)

(STP 10-92FGII-MQS)

(STP 10-92G1-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92G25-SM-TG)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** the supply operations office has occupied an initial position in the company AO. The site may be a field site or MOUT environment. Selected area has access to MSR and ample parking. The TSOP is available. Defense measures are continually employed. The enemy is capable of conducting NBC, air, or ground warfare. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The supply operations office is set up in accordance with the unit layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Supply operation officer and materiel control supervisor supervise setup of supply operations office. (01-9001.19-0002, 03-3711.12-0001, 03-5101.00-0282, 03-9001.14-0002, 850-001-2001, 850-001-3001)               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revise layout plan based on current situation, if required.</li> <li>b. Designate location of unit elements based on revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Coordinate updated layout plan with company commander.</li> <li>d. Inspect setup in accordance with layout plan.</li> <li>e. Report operational condition of equipment to company HQ.</li> <li>f. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>g. Enforce environmental protection program.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Supply operations office personnel set up supply operations office. (01-5703.02-0001, 01-5711.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001, 551-721-1352)               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</li> <li>b. Set up required shelters and equipment.</li> <li>c. Set up required automation and communications equipment.</li> <li>d. Test all automation and communications equipment for serviceability and operability.</li> <li>e. Enter company and higher headquarters communications and automation nets in accordance with current communications instructions and company TSOP.</li> <li>f. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5703.02-0001	Construct Field Expedient Antennas	
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
01-9001.19-0002	Take Charge of a Company, Staff Section, or Equivalent Sized Organization	
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
03-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition	
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513)  
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 40-66) (DOD MFFIMS)  
 (FM 10-64) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (STP 21-1-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability to perform an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. Non-mortuary affairs personnel may perform this task. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. The theater commander authorizes emergency burials. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to perform mortuary affairs operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for the search. (03-5104.00-0007, 03-5104.00-0026) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Review all reports concerning the incident.</li> <li>b. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate map reconnaissance with higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Identify resource requirement for the mission.</li> <li>e. Arrange for search team's transportation to and from recovery site.</li> <li>f. Identify additional support requirements.</li> <li>g. Request additional support requirements from the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger, and following up with a requisition for additional supplies.</li> <li>h. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>i. Coordinate security of search area with unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Brief personnel.</li> <li>k. Relay the last known location (grid coordinates) of the remains if the recovery cannot be performed to higher headquarters.</li> <li>2. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for movement to recovery site.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct pre-deployment inspection of all vehicles, soldier's personal equipment, and mission-essential equipment and forms.</li> <li>b. Develop a load plan.</li> <li>c. Supervise loading of equipment in accordance with load plans.</li> <li>d. Verify route.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Search and recovery team(s) move to the recovery site.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct movement based upon tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Adhere to appropriate convoy or road-march procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations. (101-515-1900, S3-9001.18-0001, S3-9001.18-0002)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determine the best search methods to use in the particular area.</li> <li>b. Ensure that search is conducted during the daylight hours.</li> <li>c. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</li> <li>d. Ensure that soldiers are wearing appropriate protective gear.</li> <li>e. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>f. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.</li> <li>g. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</li> <li>h. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and the commander's guidance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</li> <li>b. Mark locations of remains, portions, and personal effects with color-coded pin flags in accordance with FM 10-64.</li> <li>c. Initiate fully mission capable (FMC) for each remains in accordance with AR 40-66.</li> <li>d. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found.</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains. (101-515-1900, S3-9001.18-0001)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.</li> <li>b. Ensure that remains are covered or shrouded at all times when not being examined.</li> <li>c. Verify that DD Form 1380 (U.S. Field Medical Card) is attached to the remains.</li> <li>d. Ensure that DD Form 567 (Record of Search and Recovery) is prepared for each remains or to document mission if no remains are found.</li> <li>e. Ensure that DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased) is completed if unit personnel knew the deceased.</li> <li>f. Ensure that the areas around the remains are searched for personal effects and possible disassociated personal effects.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Perform procedures for initial identification.</p> <p>h. Attach to contagious remains a tag marked with a large "C", and the identity of each contagion and contaminant.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled in accordance with procedures set forth in JP 4-06 and evacuated directly to the mortuary affairs decontamination collection point (MADCP).</p> <hr/> <p>i. Place personal effects into a personal effects bag, if available, and attach to remains.</p> <p>j. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.</p> <p>k. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site using analog and/or digital devices or manually.</p> <p>l. Forward SITREP in accordance with TSOP to the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains to the nearest mortuary affairs collection point (MACP). (03-5104.00-0007, 101-515-1900)</p> <p>a. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points with the support operations section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Ensure that all records prepared at the recovery site are complete and accurate before departing the area.</p> <p>c. Ensure that the remains are transported feet first.</p> <p>d. Ensure that remains awaiting evacuation are shrouded from public view and guarded or escorted.</p> <p>e. Transport the remains in the most expedient manner possible to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>f. Ensure that all transportation assets can provide cover for the remains while being transported.</p> <p>g. Ensure that a summary report is submitted to higher headquarters to document the search and recovery mission.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Remains should be transported in an ambulance only as a last resort.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If remains cannot be evacuated to a MACP in a timely manner, perform steps 8 and 9.</p> <hr/> <p>8. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervise isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Identify specific isolated interment site in coordination with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Supervise isolated interment marking in accordance with JP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives</p> <p>c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Report burial data to unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>9. Search and recovery team(s) perform isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Prepare the isolated interment site(s) in accordance with appropriate JP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>b. Mark all interment sites in accordance with FM 10-64.</p> <p>c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-5104.00-0007	Supervise Graves Registration Support	
03-5104.00-0026	Plan Graves Registration Support	
101-515-1900	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Water Section

**TASK:** Set Up Supply Platoon Headquarters and Sections (42-2-0292)

- (FM 10-27-2) (FM 100-14) (FM 10-23)
- (FM 10-27) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)
- (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4) (STP 10-92A12-SM)
- (STP 10-92A35-SM-TG)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The advance/quarterming party has secured the new AO. The supply platoon has already occupied initial positions in the new AO. The unit layout plan and a storage plan are available. Site may be a field site or MOUT environment. Areas selected for distribution points provide access to MSRs and ample parking for the anticipated volume of traffic. The platoon HQ is set up first. The remaining sections are set up simultaneously. An area is designated for salvage collection. Distribution operations may require aerial resupply. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. Although company operations areas are established simultaneously with company defense, company defense will have priority. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The supply platoon HQ and sections are set up in accordance with the unit layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise setup of the supply platoon HQ and sections. (01-5711.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001, 071-326-5705, 071-326-5775, 071-329-1001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Revise layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Designate location of platoon HQ and sections based on the revised layout plan.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Designate pickup zone (PZ) or landing zone (LZ) for aerial resupply.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Coordinate revised layout plan with aviation support battalion (ASB) support operations section and company HQ.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Inspect setup for compliance with layout plan.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Enforce OPSEC measures.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Forward layout to higher headquarters support operations section and company HQ.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Enforce environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>2.</b> Platoon HQ personnel set up the platoon HQ. (01-5711.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001, 850-001-4001)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with distribution points.</p> <p>c. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment in accordance with FM 20-3.</p> <p>3. General supply section personnel set up Class I, II, III (Pkg), IV, VII distribution points. (01-5711.02-0001, 071-326-5703, 071-326-5705, 071-329-1001)</p> <p>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with supply platoon HQ.</p> <p>c. Store supplies in accordance with storage plan.</p> <p>d. Establish checkpoints.</p> <p>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment, and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3</p> <p>4. Class V ammunition transfer point (ATP) personnel section set up ATP.</p> <p>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with supply platoon HQ.</p> <p>c. Receive and transload Class V supplies in accordance with storage plan.</p> <p>d. Establish checkpoints</p> <p>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment, and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3.</p> <p>5. Water section personnel set up water storage and issue points.</p> <p>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Establish wire, voice and digital communications with supply platoon.</p> <p>c. Store and issue water supplies in accordance with storage plan.</p> <p>d. Establish checkpoints.</p> <p>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate With an Adjacent Platoon	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management in Platoon Mission	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section

**TASK:** Set Up Petroleum Platoon Headquarters and Sections (42-2-0293)  
 (FM 10-67-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 10-27-2)  
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4) (STP 10-77F15-SM-TG)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. The dvance/quartering party has secured the new AO. The petroleum platoon has already occupied initial positions in the new AO. The unit layout plan and a storage plan are available. Site may be a field site or MOUT environment. Areas selected for distribution points provide access to MSRs and ample parking for anticipated volume of traffic. The platoon HQ is set up first. The remaining sections are set up simultaneously. An area is designated for salvage collection. Distribution operations may require aerial resupply. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. Although company operations areas are established simultaneously with company defense, company defense will have priority. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The petroleum platoon HQ and sections are set up in accordance with the unit layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise setup of the petroleum platoon HQ and sections. (01-5711.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001, 071-326-5705, 071-326-5775, 071-329-1001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revise layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>b. Designate location of platoon HQ and sections based on the revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Designate PZ or LZ for aerial resupply.</li> <li>d. Coordinate revised layout plan with higher headquarters support operations section and company HQ.</li> <li>e. Inspect setup for compliance with layout plan.</li> <li>f. Enforce OPSEC measures.</li> <li>g. Forward layout to higher headquarters support operations section and company HQ.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Platoon HQ personnel set up the platoon HQ. (01-5711.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</li> <li>b. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with distribution points.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</li> <li>e. Camouflage vehicles, shelters, and equipment in accordance with FM 20-3.</li> </ul> <p>3. Petroleum distribution section personnel set up distribution points. (01-5711.02-0001, 071-326-5703, 071-326-5705, 071-329-1001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</li> <li>b. Establish wire, voice, and digital communications with petroleum platoon HQ.</li> <li>c. Store supplies in accordance with storage plan.</li> <li>d. Establish checkpoints.</li> <li>e. Set up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</li> <li>f. Camouflage shelters, vehicles, equipment, and supplies in accordance with FM 20-3</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management in Platoon Mission	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Water Section

**TASK:** Set Up Water Section (42-2-0294)

(FM 10-52-1)

(FM 10-52)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 3-100.4)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(TB MED 577)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has moved to a new location and the commander has directed that platoons set up their areas. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations have commenced in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP. The quartering party guides have escorted the truck platoons into their respective locations at the new field or MOUT operating site. The operating areas for truck platoons have been identified in the commander's layout plan. Selected personnel from the main body have been assigned to primary fighting positions to area security. The TSOP is available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All truck platoons are set up in accordance with the TSOP or commander's layout plan and within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Section NCO supervises setup of the water section. (01-5700.02-0001, 04-1910.11-1001, 551-721-1399)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Enforces OPSEC procedures.</li> <li>b. Directs dispersion of platoon vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>c. Supervises camouflage and concealment of unit.</li> <li>d. Maintains security in designated area of responsibility.</li> <li>e. Revises layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>f. Designates location of section HQ.</li> <li>g. Designates PZ or LZ for aerial resupply.</li> <li>h. Coordinates revised layout plan with company HQ.</li> <li>i. Forwards section layout to company HQ using wire, radio, or courier.</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Section HQ sets up area. (01-5700.02-0001, 04-1910.11-1001, 551-721-1399)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</li> <li>b. Establishes wire, voice, and digital communications with truck squads.</li> <li>c. Establishes wire, voice, and digital communication with the unit CP.</li> <li>d. Camouflages all equipment and vehicles.</li> <li>e. Sets up required shelters and equipment in accordance with applicable publications.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Section sets up operational areas. (04-1910.11-1001, 551-721-1399)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Occupies positions required for local area security in accordance with company TSOP.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Positions equipment.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Establishes water support areas.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Disperses section vehicles.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Establishes field sanitation facilities.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Camouflages the area.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position	
551-721-1399	Camouflage a Vehicle	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 55-88M12-SM STP 55-88M34-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:**

**TASK:** Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012)

(FM 10-27-3)	(AR 530-1)	(FM 100-14)
(FM 10-27-2)	(FM 20-3)	(FM 21-10)
(FM 4-25.12)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 5-103)	(FM 63-2)	(FM 63-20)
(FM 63-21)	(FM 63-2-1)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has briefed unit leaders on the occupation plan. The general location of the logistics operations center (LOC) has been identified. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The advance/quartering party has established the forward CP and has completed some preliminary preparations. The higher HQ TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** External layout of the LOC is completed in accordance with higher HQ layout plan and TSOP, and within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander/first sergeant supervises establishment of the LOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Coordinates final locations with higher HQ staff element and communications chief.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Supervises positioning of vehicles and tentage in accordance with the layout plan.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Supervises employment of camouflage and concealment measures to ensure consistency with current tactical situation.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Supervises construction of barriers around LOC area.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Coordinates setup of communications equipment with higher HQ communications staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Establishes LOC entrance and exit guard posts in accordance with instructions in the TSOP and/or higher HQ staff element's guidance.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Designates helicopter landing area in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with redeployment SOP and applicable publications.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>2.</b> Unit sets up the LOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Positions all vehicles in accordance with layout plan.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Sets up tentage in accordance with layout plan.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Remotes radios and generators.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Constructs noise barriers for all generators.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Camouflages all equipment, tentage, and vehicles.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Constructs concertina wire barrier around the LOC.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.		
h. Employs environmental stewardship program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
09-3-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
09-3-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-1009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-0567	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.09-0567	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.09-1009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0009	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0079	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0167	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-4009.43-0168	Occupy a New Operating Site
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-5009	Occupy New Operating Site

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-4015)  
 (AR 600-8-104) (AR 220-1) (AR 380-5)  
 (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-2)  
 (FM 12-6) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The higher HQ S1 requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit HQ is required to support combat operations continuously over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may have been killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative issues need to be resolved. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. (121-030-3534) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>c. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours of incident using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> 2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting. (03-0170.01-1005) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards personnel status report to the higher HQ staff element no later than time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting. (03-4976.90-0501)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' equipment status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ staff element no later than time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ processes replacements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, MOPP gear, equipment, clothing, and shot records.</li> <li>b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Briefs replacements on chain of command and specific duties.</li> <li>d. Issues required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Escorts unit replacements to assigned area.</li> <li>f. Records replacement data on battle reports.</li> <li>g. Coordinates transportation for movement of replacement individuals for supported unit to the gaining activity using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with support medical element for required immunizations using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support. (03-0150.00-1008, 03-9080.10-1002, O3-3711.12-0002, S1-9080.00-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates UCMJ actions with the battalion legal clerk using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Administers unit awards program in accordance with procedures prescribed in the higher HQ TSOP.</li> <li>d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and unit TSOP.</li> <li>e. Maintains classified materials in accordance with appropriate regulations.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit HQ implements microcomputer and unit level computer (ULC) security procedures (digital units only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes controlled access procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s).</li> <li>b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days or earlier if compromise is suspected.</li> <li>d. Monitors ULC and microcomputers for proper usage.</li> <li>e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support. (03-0001.00-0028, 03-5105.00-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for the distribution of specialty packs and sundry items in accordance with higher HQ OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Monitors unit field feeding for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Supervises physical conditioning program.</li> <li>e. Coordinates laundry and shower exchange support with the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Coordinates for religious activity support using analog and/or digital communications.		
g. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	
01-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level	
03-0001.00-0028	Develop a Physical Fitness Program at the Company or Battalion Level	
03-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award	
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	
03-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report	
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	
03-9080.10-1002	Administer Military Justice at Platoon or Section Level	
081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 21-24-SMCT
03-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material	
S1-9080.00-0001	The Military Justice System	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Company Headquarters

**TASK:** Provide Food Service Support (63-2-4056)  
 (FM 10-23) (AR 30-21) (FM 10-27-2)  
 (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (STP 10-92G1-SM-TG)  
 (STP 10-92G25-SM-TG) (TB MED 530) (TM 10-412)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The division commander's guidance is that soldiers will be fed at least one hot meal per day. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. Food is to be prepared as far forward as practical based on the tactical situation. Field kitchens are set up and food is being prepared in support of operations. Rations and water have been secured, and additional rations requested. Unit strength reports are available. Disposal facilities have been prepared. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides food service support in accordance with the field feeding plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Senior food operations sergeant plans food service support. (101-524-3275, 101-524-3278, 101-524-3279, 101-92G-2163, 101-92G-3275, 101-92G-3278, 101-92G-3279)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies strengths of all supported units.</li> <li>b. Requests required amount of subsistence from supporting Class I point.</li> <li>c. Prepares personnel work schedules.</li> <li>d. Assigns duties to all food service personnel.</li> <li>e. Prepares production schedule, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinates distribution of food to supported unit's LRP or supporting field kitchen site.</li> <li>g. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates food service personnel defensive duties with unit CP.</li> <li>i. Requests kitchen mess attendants' support from supported units (as applicable).</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>l. Enforces food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</li> <li>m. Determines field kitchen equipment and food service personnel requirements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*2.</b> Senior food operations sergeant supervises field kitchen operations. (101-524-3107, 101-524-3202, 101-524-3203, 101-524-3257, 101-524-3260, 101-524-3266, 101-524-3267, 101-524-3268, 101-524-3275, 101-524-3276, 101-524-3278, 101-524-3279, 101-524-3282, 101-92G-2163, 101-92G-2164, 101-92G-2165, 101-92G-2166, 101-92G-2203, 101-92G-2205, 101-92G-3107, 101-92G-3202, 101-92G-3203, 101-92G-3257, 101-92G-3260, 101-92G-3266, 101-92G-3267, 101-92G-3268, 101-92G-3275, 101-92G-3276, 101-92G-3278, 101-92G-3279)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Establishes operational hours as prescribed by the field feeding plan and commander's guidance or both.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Prepares work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Monitors equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with appropriate TMs and TSOP.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Coordinates additional supply requests with unit supply representative or other supply support element(s).</li> <li><b>e.</b> Forwards food service personnel and equipment status reports to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications, wire, messenger, or fax.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Performs periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Monitors employment of preventive medicine measures for compliance with field sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Supervises decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li><b>j.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>3.</b> Food service personnel pick up and store subsistence items. (101-524-1205, 101-524-1206)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Inspect vehicle for cleanliness and proper dunnage.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Sign required documentation.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Transport subsistence items from Class I point to food preparation area.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Store subsistence items in accordance with security measures and appropriate directives.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Wash packaged or canned food after NBC attack.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li><b>j.</b> Employ food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</li> </ul> <p><b>4.</b> Food service personnel prepare meals. (101-524-1260, 101-524-1263, 101-524-3275, 101-524-3278, 101-524-3279, 101-92G-1260, 101-92G-1263, 101-92G-3275, 101-92G-3278, 101-92G-3279)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Inspect field kitchen equipment using appropriate TMs for proper operations.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Perform preliminary food preparation procedures.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Prepare menu items according to production schedule, when applicable.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Employ field sanitation measures.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Prepare food for transport.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Employ safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection procedures.</li> <li>i. Inspect insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they are preheated/pre-chilled.</li> <li>j. Inspect insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food is properly packed and labeled for remote feeding.</li> <li>k. Inspect that all items to support remote feeding are assembled and packed.</li> <li>l. Employ food safety procedures in accordance with TB MED 530.</li> <li>5. Food service personnel issue Class I to unit representative (1SG/supply sergeant).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify headcount with 1SG/supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Integrate prepared food and other Class I items into the next scheduled LOGPAC for delivery to supported unit (when applicable).</li> <li>c. Issue prepared food in insulated food containers.</li> <li>d. Issue beverages in beverage dispensers.</li> <li>e. Issue sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protective program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Food service personnel/unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>b. Set up serving line as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Inspect mess kits (if used) to ensure that they are sanitized prior to serving.</li> <li>d. Employ portion control.</li> <li>e. Maintain food at proper temperature.</li> <li>f. Replenish food items.</li> <li>g. Destroy opened food after NBC attack.</li> <li>h. Employ safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>i. Employ environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>7. Food service personnel maintain equipment. (101-92G-1260)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform before, during, and after operations PMCS on assigned equipment.</li> <li>b. Maintain proper temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line.</li> <li>c. Clean cooking equipment.</li> <li>d. Sanitize cooking equipment.</li> <li>e. Store clean equipment to allow air-drying.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8. Food service personnel perform waste disposal.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate effective trash management procedures.</li> <li>b. Perform liquid waste disposal.</li> <li>c. Perform solid waste disposal.</li> <li>d. Clean vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> <li>e. Sanitize vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Employ field sanitation measures.		
g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.		
h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-524-1102	Maintain Safety Standards	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1103	Retain Nutrients in Food Products	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1151	Perform Preliminary Food Preparation Procedures	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1152	Prepare and Cook Meat, Poultry, and Seafood	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1160	Prepare and Cook Fillings, Icing, and Glazes	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1161	Prepare and Bake Bread Products	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1162	Prepare and Cook Egg Products	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1205	Store Subsistence Items	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1206	Check Subsistence Supplies for Quantity and Condition	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1260	Perform Cleaning and Sanitation Services at a Field Kitchen	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-1263	Store, Prepare, and Serve T Rations and B Rations	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-524-3107	Supervise the Preparing, Serving, and Storage of Food Items to Ensure Optimal Nutritional Value	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-524-3202	Request and Turn-In Subsistence Items under the Army Field Feeding System (AFFS)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3203	Receive and Turn-In Subsistence Items under the Army Ration Credit System (ARCS)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3257	Supervise Field Kitchen Sanitation Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3260	Brief Headcounter and Process Headcount Forms	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3266	Supervise Personnel in the Operation, Cleaning, and Maintenance of Dining Facility Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3267	Supervise Personnel in the Operation, Cleaning, and Maintenance of the Field Feeding Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3268	Supervise the Receipt and Storage of Subsistence Items	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3275	Supervise the Operation and Maintenance of the Mobile Kitchen Trailer (MKT)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3276	Monitor and Provide Technical Guidance for the Operation and Maintenance of the Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding (KCLFF)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3278	Schedule Shift Work, Develop Work Schedules, and Supervise Food Service Personnel	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3279	Determine Requirements and Establish Procedures in Support of Field Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3282	Conduct Quality Assurance Evaluation of Food Preparation and Finished Products	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303)  
 (FM 22-51) (FM 100-14) (FM 6-22.5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been involved in operations over a prolonged period of time and personnel are exhibiting signs of battlefield stress. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. The unit's sleep plan and TSOP to manage BF soldiers has been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environment conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. Techniques used prevent degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of unit personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. (O3-9001.11-0002, S3-9001.18-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Brief leaders' intention to all unit personnel.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Implement buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among the soldiers and leaders.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Enforce the sleep plan in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <p>a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.</p> <p>b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks.</p> <p>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</p> <p>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. (S3-9001.18-0002)</p> <p>a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.</p> <p>b. Assist soldiers in resolving family/home-related problems.</p> <p>c. Provide instruction on relaxation technique to all personnel prior to deployment.</p> <p>d. Conduct routine after-action stress debriefings.</p> <p>e. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.</p> <p><b>*5.</b> Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <p>a. Implement a plan to deal with mildly stressed, seriously stressed, or BF cases.</p> <p>b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or BF to simple tasks.</p> <p>c. Direct personnel to be supportive of BF or stressed soldiers.</p> <p>d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting medical treatment facility (MTF) for medical evaluation.</p> <p>e. Reintegrate return to duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element.</p> <p><b>6.</b> Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <p>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</p> <p>b. Comply with the commander's sleep plan.</p> <p>c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF.</p> <p>d. Provide immediate buddy aid support.</p> <p>e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>f. Accept new unit members immediately.</p> <p>g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.</p> <p>h. Participate in buddy system and after-action stress debriefings.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
O3-9001.11-0002	Establish a Positive Command Climate	
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304)  
 (FM 3-19.40)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The unit is supporting tactical operations. An EPW collection point has been established in the support area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or higher HQ directives. At MOPP4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the unit area. (071-331-0820, O3-3751.01-0101)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point(s) locations to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ staff element before transporting to the rear using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current intelligence summary (INTSUM).</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel search EPW. (O3-3711.13-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove all weapons and documents.</li> <li>b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value.</li> <li>c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken.</li> <li>d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel segregate EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>b.</b> Treat EPW casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p><b>c.</b> Transport EPW casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 (Transport Casualties) for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <hr/> <p><b>d.</b> Report casualties to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Unit personnel silence EPW.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Prevent communications between captured personnel.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</p> <p><b>5.</b> Unit personnel transport EPW to the rear. (071-331-0820)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Transport EPW to the nearest collection point by vehicle.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If transportation is unavailable and time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point. If EPWs are held, water and rations must be provided.</p> <hr/>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
O3-3711.13-0001	Process Captured Materiel	
O3-3751.01-0101	Supervise Processing of Captives at Unit Level	

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305)  
 (FM 34-54) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents have been captured. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting tactical operations. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit processes all captured documents and equipment in accordance with disposition instructions from the S2/S3 section and the battalion TSOP. At MOPP4, documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing. (03-3711.12-0001, 191-377-5250)                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate to all subelements instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with S2/S3, plans-operations branch for transportation of equipment to the rear using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and plans-operations branch guidance.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel report capture of documents or equipment to S3, plans-operations branch.                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Process reports on documents and equipment in accordance with FM 34-54 and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from the plans-operations branch, S2/S3, and S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment.</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Evacuates captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions.</p> <p>b. Destroys the captured equipment (less medical) in accordance with disposition instructions.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions.</p> <hr/> <p>c. Evacuates documents through plan-operations branch to intelligence personnel.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel and Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Unit Level	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
301-337-6001	Process Captured Materiel	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315)

(FM 21-10)

(AR 40-5)

(FM 4-25.12)

(FM 3-100.4)

(FM 3-4)

(STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. Health hazards exist requiring field sanitation procedures to be employed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. A trained unit field sanitation team is assisting the commander in preventing any health threat. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environment conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished in accordance with the TSOP, OPORD, FM 21-10, and FM 4-25.12. Field sanitation team (FST) performs field sanitation activities in accordance with the TSOP, commander's guidance, FM 21-10, and FM 4-25.12. At MOPP4, only minimal essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. (O3-8310.00-9000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the health threat, including actions such as the setting up of handwashing stations near each latrine and ration handling area.</li> <li>b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10.</li> <li>c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requests assistance for health related problems from higher HQ for problems that are beyond the expertise of the FST in accordance with TSOP, OPORD, and CHS plan using the appropriate system.</li> <li>e. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation activities. (O3-8310.00-9000)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load in accordance with AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items in accordance with AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual in accordance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Monitors personnel to ensure use of protective measures against arthropods (skin, repellent, bednet, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents in accordance with applicable directives and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures, such as handwashing.</li> <li>f. Supervises installation of appropriate latrine facilities based on terrain and FM 21-10.</li> <li>g. Inspects latrines and urinals in accordance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Inspects latrines and urinals in accordance with FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Inspects hand-washing devices in accordance with TSOP.</li> <li>k. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</li> <li>m. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications</li> <li>n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures. (03-8310.00-3021, 03-8310.00-3022, 03-8310.00-3023, 04-8310.00-3017, 04-8310.00-3019) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials in accordance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use in accordance with FM 21-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Consume only water designated as potable.</li> <li>d. Maintain latrines and hand-washing facilities in accordance with FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</li> <li>f. Employ personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bed net repellent.</li> <li>h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-8310.00-3021	Protect Yourself Against Biting Insects	
03-8310.00-3022	Protect Yourself Against Diarrhea and Dysentery	
03-8310.00-3023	Practice Personal Hygiene to Maintain Fitness	
04-8310.00-3017	Protect Yourself Against Cold	
04-8310.00-3019	Protect Yourself Against Heat	
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Transport Casualties (63-2-4316)

- |                  |             |                 |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| (FM 8-10-6)      | (FM 12-6)   | (FM 4-25.11)    |
| (FM 3-100.4)     | (FM 3-4)    | (FM 3-5)        |
| (FM 3-21.38)     | (FM 4-02.7) | (STP 21-1-SMCT) |
| (STP 21-24-SMCT) |             |                 |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Casualties must be evacuated from fighting positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transportation are employed. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits in accordance with the TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Convention, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to evacuate casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Unit commander and leaders supervise transportation of casualties.</p> <p>a. Identify casualty collection points using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Identify transportation requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport.</p> <p>d. Coordinate transportation of casualties from unit area with higher HQ staff element in accordance with TSOP and FM 8-10-6 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Coordinate security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminate transportation information to unit personnel using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ staff element in accordance with TSOP and FM 12-6 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Unit elements prepare casualties for transport.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Treat casualties.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 (Treat Casualties) for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <hr/> <p><b>b.</b> Report casualties using analog and/or digital communications or messenger, as required.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Secure custody of organizational equipment in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Forward spot casualty reports to unit HQ in accordance with TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries. (04-8310.00-3027, 04-8310.00-3028, 081-831-1040, 081-831-1041)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Transport casualty without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries. (04-8310.00-3028)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Identify litter team(s).</p> <p><b>b.</b> Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Transport casualty without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p><b>5.</b> Unit elements transport casualties to an MTF using available vehicles.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last in accordance with FM 8-10-6; this will allow a "last in, first out" unloading procedure.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Secure casualties in vehicle.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Transport casualties without causing further injury in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p><b>*6.</b> Commander and leaders request aeromedical transportation, as needed. (081-831-0101)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Transmit request in accordance with OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Select landing site that provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff in accordance with FM 8-10-6 and FM 3-21.38.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Supervise security of landing site in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p><b>7.</b> Unit elements assist in loading ambulance.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Employ proper carrying and loading techniques in accordance with FM 8-10-6.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Load casualty without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit elements transport chemically contaminated casualties. (031-503-1015)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assume MOPP4.</li> <li>b. Mark contaminated casualties in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</li> <li>e. Protect casualty from further contamination during transport.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain security of EPW casualties in accordance with the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to transport.</li> <li>c. Transport EPW casualties in accordance with the provisions of the Geneva Convention agreements and the TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself from NBC Injury/Contamination with Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-1-SMCT
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG  STP 21-1-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326)  
 (FM 100-14) (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting operations. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander and leaders identify risk and or safety hazards. (O3-9003.02-0001, O3-9003.03-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Identify all unwarranted risks.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</li> <li>e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low).</li> <li>f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. (O3-9003.02-0001, O3-9003.03-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures that reduce risk.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation.</li> <li>d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks.</li> <li>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations.</li> <li>b. Correct unsafe acts on the spot.</li> <li>c. Report to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level.</li> <li>d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
O3-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	
O3-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Receive Resupply by Airdrop (63-2-4514)  
 (FM 10-500-7) (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Because normal supply support transportation is unavailable, supplies and equipment have been requested by airdrop. MHE and vehicles have been requested. Airdrop of supplies and equipment may be preplanned or immediate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and equipment are derigged and airdrop items are recovered in accordance with with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, resupply by airdrop is significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit HQ prepares requests for supplies and equipment by airdrop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies supplies and equipment needed.</li> <li>b. Forwards requests for additional supplies and equipment to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Identifies drop zone.</li> <li>d. States date and time of airdrop on request.</li> <li>e. Forwards request for preplanned or immediate airdrop to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and element leaders develop airdrop supply and equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate a recovery officer and safety officer.</li> <li>b. Verify delivery time and location with higher HQ staff element using digital devices, radio, wire, or messenger.</li> <li>c. Coordinate for drop zone (DZ) control with an Air Force combat control team or an Army pathfinder unit, through higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Prepare recovery and alternate plans.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Identify the number of people, equipment, and vehicles required for the recovery of supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Coordinate transportation and MHE support with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>h. Identify environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>i. Brief personnel on the tactical situation, recovery plan, and alternate plans.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit receives supplies and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Secures drop zone or AO.</li> <li>b. Derigs supplies and equipment.</li> <li>c. Records shortages.</li> <li>d. Identifies damaged items.</li> <li>e. Evacuates supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Retrieves airdrop rigging equipment.</li> <li>g. Buries or destroys airdrop rigging equipment that cannot be removed.</li> <li>h. Inspects the DZ or AO to make certain no serviceable airdrop equipment is left behind.</li> <li>i. Forwards airdrop equipment to nearest salvage collection point or other location as directed by the S4 section.</li> <li>j. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>k. Employs safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Company Headquarters

**TASK:** Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515)

(FM 10-27-4)

(AR 710-2)

(DA PAM 710-2-1)

(FM 10-27-2)

(FM 10-27-3)

(FM 3-100.4)

(STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit HQ is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies are required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs unit supply operations. (03-5101.00-0281, 03-5101.00-0284)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Verifies ULLS-S4 input, records, and output for accuracy.</li> <li>c. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand by using ULLS-S4-generated hand receipts and components of end-item listings.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The commander prepares for inventories by having the supply sergeant access unit hand receipts and component listings from the ULLS-S4 main menu and printing out required reports.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Updates the ULLS-S4 database using the annotated worksheets.</li> <li>e. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Directs issue of supplies and equipment in accordance with higher HQ guidance and/or TSOP sustainment controls.</li> <li>g. Forwards routine supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ S4 section by inputting requests into ULLS-S4 and forwarding request data disks to the S4 section.</li> <li>h. Forwards emergency supply requests to the higher HQ S4 section using analog and/or digital communications and follows up with a supply request through ULLS-S4.</li> <li>i. Anticipates supply needs and requirements of the unit.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*2.</b> Supply sergeant supervises unit supply activities. (101-92Y-1002, 101-92Y-1003, 101-92Y-1004, 101-92Y-1116, 101-92Y-1119, 101-92Y-1200, 101-92Y-1201, 101-92Y-2113, 101-92Y-2114, 101-92Y-2115, 101-92Y-2116, 101-92Y-3001, 101-92Y-3002, 101-92Y-3110, 101-92Y-3203, 101-92Y-3204, 101-92Y-4110)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Verifies supply due-in status from the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The supply sergeant updates the ULLS-S4 document register regularly with status disks received from the supply support activity (SSA). The supply sergeant accesses the document register from the ULLS-S4 main menu to check statuses.</p> <hr/> <p><b>b.</b> Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand using ULLS-S4-generated hand receipts and components of end-items listings.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Develops supply storage plans.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Supervises control of weapons and ammunition.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Prepares input to MCSRs maintained by the maintenance personnel by annotating the ULLS-G-generated equipment status sheets.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Unit HQ requests additional supplies. (101-92Y-1001, 101-92Y-1110, 101-92Y-1111, 101-92Y-1112, 101-92Y-1113, 101-92Y-1114, 101-92Y-1115, 101-92Y-1116, 101-92Y-1200, 101-92Y-1201, 101-92Y-1204, 101-92Y-2113, 101-92Y-2114, 101-92Y-2115)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Collects requirements from elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Calculates resupply requirements.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Records requests on the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Forwards resupply request to higher HQ S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Supply personnel receive supplies. (101-92Y-1110, 101-92Y-1113, 101-92Y-1114, 101-92Y-1115, 101-92Y-1116, 101-92Y-1117, 101-92Y-1118, 101-92Y-1200, 101-92Y-1201, 101-92Y-2113)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Compare supply quantities and stock numbers requisitioned against quantities and stock numbers received.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Update the ULLS-S4 document register with quantities and date received, as well as any new status on partial shipments.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Update document register by accessing it from the ULLS-S4 main menu and changing appropriate data fields.</p> <hr/> <p><b>c.</b> Forward supplies to requesting element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records	
03-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records	
101-92Y-1001	Operate Unit Level Logistics-S4 System (ULLS-S4)	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1002	Establish ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1003	Establish ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1004	Establish ULLS-S4 Property Origin Record	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1110	Inventory Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1111	Request Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1112	Request Cancellation of Supplies	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1113	Receive Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1114	Issue Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
		STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1115	Store Selected Supplies and Equipment in Unit Storage Area	STP 10-76Y1-SM
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-1116	Maintain Due-in Status File for Requested Items	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM
101-92Y-1117	Turn In Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-1118	Transfer Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-1119	Prepare Unit Supply Files	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-1200	Control Weapons and Ammunition in the Arms Room	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM
101-92Y-1201	Maintain Key Control	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-1204	Perform Organizational Maintenance on Small Arms	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-76Y1-SM
101-92Y-2113	Update Supply Status	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2114	Account for Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-2115	Dispose of Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-2116	Supervise Inventory of Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-3001	Verify ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-3002	Review ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-3110	Manage Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-3203	Supervise Unit Arms Room Operations	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-3204	Supervise Organizational Maintenance of Weapons	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-92Y-4110	Manage Property Distribution	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-4516)  
 (FM 10-450-3) (FM 10-450-4) (FM 10-450-5)  
 (FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is alerted for incoming resupplies by external sling load. The support operations section (if immediate resupply) or S4 section (if routine resupply) notifies the unit of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and/or equipment to a designated landing zone near the unit position. The landing zone is secured. Slings and allied materials may or may not be returned with delivery helicopter(s) to the unit of origin. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplies and/or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ in accordance with the unit TSOP or battalion OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase sling load operation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and element leaders develop supplies and/or equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Verify quantity and type of supplies and/or equipment and delivery time with support operations section or S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Coordinate landing zone (LZ) security and location with support operations section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>d. Appoint landing zone officer or NCO.</li> <li>e. Coordinate additional motor transport, MHE, and special equipment requirements with S4 section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Assign appropriate number and composition of ground crew(s) based on tactical situation, type and quantity of cargo, and size of landing zone.</li> <li>g. Request required protective equipment from unit supply.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Brief landing zone officer or NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</p> <p>*2. Ground crew(s) perform LZ preparation activities. (551-716-3501)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish security of the LZ.</li> <li>b. Remove all obstructions from the LZ.</li> <li>c. Mark all unremovable obstructions.</li> <li>d. Clear all loose debris from the LZ.</li> <li>e. Set up all required visual markers.</li> <li>f. Position vehicles and other equipment out of the LZ.</li> <li>g. Rehearse hand or arm and other visual signals.</li> </ul> <p>3. LZ officer/NCO supervises external sling load resupply operations. (551-716-3501)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies wind direction and speed.</li> <li>b. Transmits wind direction and speed to incoming aircraft, as requested, using radio systems.</li> <li>c. Identifies aircraft approach direction.</li> <li>d. Prepares LZ emergency security and reaction plan.</li> <li>e. Identifies ground crew(s) rendezvous or rally point(s).</li> <li>f. Secures all required LZ marking and personnel protection equipment.</li> <li>g. Organizes ground crew team(s).</li> <li>h. Briefs ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation, and clearance of LZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment, and safety precautions.</li> <li>i. Assigns individual team members duties.</li> <li>j. Supervises derigging operations.</li> <li>k. Supervises loading of supplies and/or equipment on vehicles.</li> <li>l. Supervises LZ clearance activities.</li> <li>m. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Ground crew(s) derig external sling load supplies or equipment. (551-716-3501)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wear hearing and eye protection.</li> <li>b. Employ visual signals to guide helicopter to derigging point.</li> <li>c. Ground static discharge probe to cargo hook.</li> <li>d. Release load from helicopter.</li> <li>e. Provide "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when load is unhooked and clear of helicopter.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Ground crew(s) prepare slings and/or nets for air transport retrograde.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove cargo sling and/or nets from supplies or equipment.</li> <li>b. Secure all slings and/or nets in a cargo net.</li> <li>c. Employ proper hand signals to guide helicopter into position.</li> <li>d. Ground static discharge probe to net rings.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Connect sling equipment to helicopter cargo hook.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. Ground crew(s) and vehicle operator(s) clear LZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Load all supplies or equipment on vehicle(s).</li> <li>b. Load all slings and/or nets on vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Remove all loose debris from LZ.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-716-3501	Supervise Helicopter External Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-4552)  
 (FM 4-30.3) (AR 220-1) (AR 750-1)  
 (DA PAM 385-1) (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1)  
 (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 9-43-2)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Maintenance areas have been established and unit maintenance personnel are receiving requests to repair or recover inoperative equipment. The unit has digital and analog communications with higher HQ and tactical operations are underway. All required maintenance equipment, tools, and personnel are available. The unit TSOP is on hand. Operators are performing PMCS. Requests for recovery support are being received. Some recovery operations must be performed under fire with injured operators still on board. Unit maintenance is a continuous task, performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Maintain and recover unit and supported unit equipment according to the appropriate TMs and TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase completion times of maintenance activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Unit maintenance officer directs maintenance program. (03-4976.90-0501, 03-5101.00-0283, O1-4965.90-0001, O3-4995.90-0010)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors the company and supported unit maintenance program for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Directs proper use of ULLS-G in support of maintenance functions and activities.</li> <li>c. Identifies unit and supported unit operational readiness levels by inspecting vehicles and equipment status reports.</li> <li>d. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems through review and analysis of current reports and historical data.</li> <li>e. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with battalion S4.</li> <li>f. Directs controlled exchange, in accordance with command guidance, when required repair parts are not available.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>g.</b> Approves repairs using battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) procedures.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Prepares materiel condition status reports for input into ULLS-G system.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*2.</b> Platoon sergeants and leaders supervise operator's maintenance. (O1-4965.90-0001)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Supervise performance of PMCS.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Monitor repair parts supply processes in order to forecast the availability or nonavailability of equipment better.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with TMs, TSOP, and commander's guidance.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Coordinate maintenance assistance with maintenance personnel.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Maintain current maintenance status of all vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Provide input for materiel condition status reports.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Company personnel perform operator's maintenance. (551-721-1352)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Perform PMCS on all vehicles and equipment according to the appropriate TM specifications.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Assist maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Request approval for BDAR from commander through appropriate NCO support channels and chain of command.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and publications.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> Senior maintenance supervisor supervises maintenance section. (03-5101.00-0283, 551-721-1352, O3-4995.90-0010)</p> <p><b>a.</b> Verifies ULLS-G system operability and operator competency.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Organizes unit maintenance personnel for an efficient workflow.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Requests approval for BDAR from appropriate commander.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Supervises BDAR procedures in accordance with the TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Supervises The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and PLL procedures for company and supported unit.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Supervises recovery operations for company and supported unit.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Coordinates maintenance status with company and supported unit platoon sergeants and 1SGs.</p> <p><b>h.</b> Requests controlled exchange approval from appropriate commander.</p> <p><b>i.</b> Provides unit maintenance status to company and supported unit commanders.</p> <p><b>j.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>k.</b> Enforces safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Maintenance personnel repair organic and supported unit equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify fault diagnosis/category of maintenance.</li> <li>b. Request required repair parts.</li> <li>c. Repair equipment according to the applicable level TM specifications.</li> <li>d. Record completed work on appropriate document(s).</li> <li>e. Perform final inspection of completed work.</li> <li>f. Notify supervisor upon completion of repairs.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> <li>h. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</li> </ul> <p>6. Maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance organization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify category of maintenance.</li> <li>b. Correct all unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Prepare required documentation according to the TM and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Evacuate equipment to supporting maintenance facilities.</li> <li>e. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle(s) (recoverable).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire, if required.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to the disabled vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle without causing further injuries.</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties according to medical evacuation procedures.</li> <li>g. Tow the vehicle to a concealed location, if required.</li> <li>h. Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>i. Repair vehicle if possible.</li> <li>j. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicle(s) to unit maintenance collection point(s).</li> <li>k. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle(s) (unrecoverable).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire if required.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle(s).</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties according to the medical evacuation procedures.</li> <li>g. Perform BDAR in accordance with FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>h. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle(s) from appropriate commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Conduct salvage operations as directed by the appropriate commander or maintenance supervisor.</li> <li>j. Prepare vehicle(s) for destruction.</li> <li>k. Destroy vehicle(s) on order from the appropriate commander or designated representative.</li> <li>l. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</li> <li>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>9. Maintenance personnel perform maintenance administrative and support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain company and supported unit's PLL.</li> <li>b. Request repair parts for the company and supported unit's organizational equipment.</li> <li>c. Control unserviceable repairable items.</li> <li>d. Maintain separate document register(s) for each company according to applicable directives.</li> <li>e. Maintain separate maintenance control records for the company and supported unit.</li> <li>f. Operate ULLS-G computer according to the appropriate ETM.</li> <li>g. Maintain publications, tools, and equipment.</li> <li>h. Maintain power generators.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with the TSOP and applicable publications.</li> <li>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** Support Operations Office

**TASK:** Control Supply Operations (10-2-0715)

(FM 10-27-1)

(AR 710-2)

(FM 100-10)

(FM 10-15)

(FM 10-27-2)

(FM 3-100.4)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(STP 10-92A12-SM)

(STP 10-92A35-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92FGII-MQS)

(STP 10-92G1-SM-TG)

(STP 10-92G25-SM-TG)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Supply support has been requested by supported units. The supply operations office is established and performing its mission of controlling the company supply operations. Directives to issue supplies have been received from the corps or theater Army. The site may be a field site or MOUT environment. The supply operations office operates day and night. The TSOP is available. Defense measures are continually employed. The enemy is capable of conducting NBC, air, or ground warfare. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supply operations are controlled in accordance with appropriate supply procedures and TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required for control of supply operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Supply management officer and materiel control and accounting supervisor control supply operations. (101-525-3101, 101-525-4006, 101-525-4104, 101-525-5002, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5007, 101-525-5008, 101-SR1-0001, 101-SR1-0002, 101-SR1-0003, 101-SR1-0004, 101-SR1-0005, 101-SR1-0006, 101-SR1-0007, 101-SR1-0008, 101-SR1-0009, 101-SR1-0010, 101-SR1-0011, 101-SR1-0012, 101-SR1-0013, 101-SR1-0014, 101-SR1-0015, 101-SR1-0016, 101-SR1-0017, 101-SR1-0018, 101-SR1-0019, 101-SR1-0020, 101-SR1-0021, 101-SR1-0022, 101-SR1-0023, 101-SR1-0024, 101-SR1-0025, 101-SR1-0026, 101-SR1-0027, 101-SR1-0029, 101-SR1-0030)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain accountability of supplies in accordance with applicable regulation.</li> <li>b. Provide technical assistance and direction to the operating platoons/sections of the company.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance to the operating platoons/sections regarding required supply performance and supply accountability.</li> <li>d. Coordinate external transportation with supporting movement control element.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental program protection program.</li> </ul> <p>2. Supply operations office coordinates supply operations. (101-525-4006, 101-525-4104, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5007, 101-525-5008)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors platoon and sections to ensure compliance with supply directives.</li> <li>b. Implements directive(s) to receive, store, and issue supplies.</li> <li>c. Prepares plans and schedules of incoming and outgoing supplies.</li> <li>d. Forwards records and reports to company HQ.</li> <li>e. Coordinates transportation requirements with company HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Coordinates inspection of the supplies with supply platoons/sections.</p> <p>g. Coordinates MHE support.</p> <p>h. Directs packing and crating of supplies.</p> <p>3. Supply operations office controls receipt of supplies. (101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5007)</p> <p>a. Notifies supply platoons/sections to receive incoming supplies.</p> <p>b. Verifies quality and quantity of incoming supplies.</p> <p>c. Notifies battalion logistics operations branch/support operations section of receipt of supplies.</p> <p>4. Supply operations office controls storage of supplies. (101-525-4006, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5007)</p> <p>a. Coordinates storage location for storage of supplies with supply platoon/section.</p> <p>b. Maintains automated stock locator data file in accordance with FM 10-15.</p> <p>c. Maintains current storage location.</p> <p>d. Processes warehouse denials and inventory adjustments.</p> <p>5. Supply operations office controls issue/delivery of supplies. (101-525-3101, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5007)</p> <p>a. Processes materiel release orders.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with supply platoon/ section for inspection of supplies to be issued.</p> <p>c. Directs supply platoon/section to prepare supplies for issue/delivery in accordance with materiel release orders.</p> <p>d. Notifies battalion logistics operations branch/support operations section that supplies are ready for issue and or delivery.</p> <p>6. Supply operations office controls inventory of supplies. (101-525-4104, 101-525-5002, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004)</p> <p>a. Coordinates inventory of equipment and supplies with platoons and sections in accordance with the company TSOP.</p> <p>b. Directs the conduct of inventories of items selected by company headquarters or the battalion logistics operations branch.</p> <p>c. Forwards inventory reports to battalion logistics operations branch/support operations section and company headquarters.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-525-3101	Direct Sling Loading Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-4006	Validate Plans for Storage Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4104	Validate Causative Research for Inventory Adjustments	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5002	Evaluate Procedures for Conducting and Processing Physical Inventories	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5003	Evaluate Supply Support Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5004	Review Material Receipts and Document Processing Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5006	Evaluate Supply Performance Indicators	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5008	Provide Logistics Input for the Administrative or Logistics Order	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-SR1-0001	Prepare Computer for Operation	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0002	Process Automated Customer Requests for Issue	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0003	Print Documents	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0004	Perform Transactions-In Processes	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0005	Perform Transactions-Out Processes	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0006	Perform System Inquiries Processes	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0008	Perform Back-Up and Recovery Processes	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0010	Process Materiel Receipt Documents	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0011	Process Materiel Release Denial and Confirmation Documents	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM
101-SR1-0012	Perform Location Maintenance Processes	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A12-SM



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-SR1-0013	Perform Location Survey Support Processes	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0014	Perform Inventory Support Processes	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0015	Perform Close-Out Process	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0016	Process Request for Issue (Manual)	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0017	Perform SARSS1 Utilities	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0018	Process Requests for Modification, Cancellation, and Status	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0019	Process Turn Ins and Receipts from Maintenance	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0020	Perform Parameter Update Menu Functions	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0021	Process Directed Disposition of Stock	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0022	Perform Miscellaneous Functions	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0023	Initiate the Tutorial Process	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0024	Perform Materiel Release Order Control (MROC) Equipment Set-Up	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0025	Perform Materiel Release Order Control (MROC) Applications	STP 10-92A12-SM STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0026	Perform Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0027	Supervise Miscellaneous Materiel Release Order Control (MROC) Processes	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0029	Interpret Materiel Release Order Control (MROC) Reports and Listings	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-SR1-0030	Perform Communication Maintenance Processes	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG STP 10-92M15-SM-TG

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section

- TASK:** Supervise Supply Operations (10-2-0717)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-15) (FM 10-23)  
 (FM 10-52-1) (FM 10-67-1) (FM 20-3)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (TB MED 530) (TB MED 577)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Supplies have been requested by supported units. The company headquarters and platoon headquarters are established and are performing their mission of supervising the supply operations. The site may be a field site or MOU environment. The company operates day and night. The TSOP is available. Defense measures are continually employed. The enemy is capable of conducting NBC, air, or ground warfare. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The company operations are conducted in accordance with appropriate supply procedures, schedules, and the TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase supervisory time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Company commander commands supply support operations. (03-5101.20-0018, 101-525-3101, 101-525-4008, 101-525-4101, 101-525-4102, 101-525-4104, 101-525-5002, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5008)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors supply operations to ensure adherence to TSOP.</li> <li>b. Monitors internal security to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 for support requirements.</li> <li>d. Supervises salvage support operations.</li> <li>e. Enforces safety procedures.</li> <li>f. Forwards records and reports to supply operations office.</li> <li>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Supply platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise supply operations. (03-5105.00-0108, 101-525-3009, 101-525-3100, 101-525-3102, 101-525-3104, 101-525-3105, 101-525-3106, 101-525-5002, 101-525-5003, 101-525-5004, 101-525-5006, 101-525-5007, 101-525-5008)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor internal security to ensure that the defense plan and TSOP are followed.</li> <li>b. Implement schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Coordinate with company headquarters for supplies and equipment as required for mission accomplishment.</p> <p>d. Inspect section equipment to ensure proper maintenance.</p> <p>e. Inspect supply operations to ensure compliance with procedures in FM 10-15 and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Coordinate with motor sergeant for maintenance support.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>h. Forward records and reports to company headquarters.</p> <p>i. Enforce environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*3.</b> Petroleum platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise petroleum operations. (01-5103.00-0003, 01-5103.30-2045, 01-5103.30-2075, 01-5103.30-2103, 01-5103.30-2120, 01-5103.30-2123, 01-5106.00-0091, 03-5103.00-0004, 03-5103.00-0024)</p> <p>a. Monitor internal security to ensure that the defense plan and TSOP are followed.</p> <p>b. Implement schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with company headquarters for supplies and equipment as required for mission equipment.</p> <p>d. Inspect petroleum operations to ensure compliance with procedures found in FM 10-67-1 and the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p><b>*4.</b> Water section supervisor supervises water operations. (03-5103.00-0102)</p> <p>a. Monitors internal security to ensure that the defense plan and TSOP are followed.</p> <p>b. Implements schedules for equipment, personnel, and reports as required for mission accomplishment.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with company headquarters for supplies and equipment as required for mission accomplishment.</p> <p>d. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>e. Enforces sanitation in accordance with applicable regulations.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with motor sergeant for maintenance support.</p> <p>g. Forwards records and reports to company headquarters.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>i. Inspects water operations to ensure compliance with procedures found in FM 10-52-1 and TB MED 577.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
01-5103.00-0003	Monitor Gaging of Bulk Petroleum Products	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5103.30-2045	Initiate Supply Actions to Obtain and Issue Petroleum and Water Products	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5103.30-2075	Supervise Petroleum Laboratory Operations	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5103.30-2103	Prepare a Petroleum and Water Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5103.30-2120	Establish Safety Program for Petroleum and Water Operations	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5103.30-2123	Establish Maintenance Program for Petroleum and Water Equipment and Facilities	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5106.00-0091	Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Storage, Quality Control, and In-Storage Accountability of Subsistence	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
03-5101.20-0018	Direct Receipt, Storage and Issue of Supplies	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5103.00-0004	Monitor Sampling of Petroleum Products	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
03-5103.00-0024	Account for Petroleum Products	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
03-5103.00-0102	Supervise Water Purification, Storage, and Distribution	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-5105.00-0108	Supervise Receipt, Storage, and Distribution of Subsistence Products	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
101-525-3009	Supervise Receiving, Storage, and Shipping Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3100	Supervise the Preparation of an Open Storage Site	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3101	Direct Sling Loading Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3102	Supervise the Operation of Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3104	Supervise the Preparation and Selection of a Field Storage Site	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3105	Supervise the Request, Receipt, Storage, Issue and Turn-In of Class I Supplies	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3106	Supervise the Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-4008	Direct the Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-4101	Direct Class I Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-525-4102	Direct the Preparation Material for Sling Load Operations	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-4104	Validate Causative Research for Inventory Adjustments	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5002	Evaluate Procedures for Conducting and Processing Physical Inventories	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5003	Evaluate Supply Support Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5004	Review Material Receipts and Document Processing Procedures	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5006	Evaluate Supply Performance Indicators	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
101-525-5008	Provide Logistics Input for the Administrative or Logistics Order	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 10-92A35-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Water Section

**TASK:** Direct Platoon Operations (42-2-0291)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 100-10) (FM 100-5)  
 (FM 10-1) (FM 10-15) (FM 10-27-1)  
 (FM 10-27-4) (FM 3-100.4) (STP 10-92ABDII-MQS)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The platoon is providing support of tactical operations from its established field or MOUT location. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Platoon direction is conducted in accordance with the TSOP or commander's guidance. Reports to company headquarters are accurate and timely. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to supervise platoon activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Platoon headquarters performs platoon administrative functions. (03-0001.00-0027, 03-3711.12-0001, 03-3751.02-5800, 03-3751.02-5801, 03-4651.90-0001, 03-4966.90-0010, 03-5101.00-0282, S3-9001.18-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects platoon members for proper uniform and equipment.</li> <li>b. Inspects platoon living area for cleanliness.</li> <li>c. Monitors control of weapons and ammunition for security and accountability.</li> <li>d. Supervises PMCS on all organic platoon equipment.</li> <li>e. Coordinates platoon activities with company headquarters.</li> <li>f. Enforces OPSEC measures.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures.</li> <li>h. Provides daily personnel and equipment status reports to company headquarters.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Platoon headquarters performs platoon defensive functions. (01-5700.02-0001, 01-5711.02-0001, 01-7300.75-0500, 03-0001.00-0027, 03-0001.00-1011, 03-0150.00-1003, 03-0150.00-1008, 03-3751.02-5800, 03-4651.90-0001, 03-4966.90-0010, 03-8951.00-8954, 04-3301.02-0012, 04-3302.01-0003, 04-3303.02-0018, 04-3303.02-0038, 04-3305.01-0001, 04-3305.01-0002, 04-3305.01-0006, 04-3305.01-0007, 04-3305.01-0012, 04-3305.01-0013, 04-3306.01-0007, 04-5030.00-2018, 04-5030.00-2019, 04-5030.00-2020, 04-5030.00-2021, 04-8310.00-3007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Checks platoon sector for proper camouflage.</li> <li>b. Supervises manning of platoon defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Enforces environmental stewardship protection procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>3.</b> Platoon headquarters directs operation of platoon supply sections. (01-5105.00-0053, 03-4651.90-0001, 03-4966.90-0010, 03-5101.20-0018, 101-525-3009, 101-525-3102, 101-525-3106, 101-525-4006, 101-525-5007)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Supervises inventories.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Supervises location surveys.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Provides technical guidance and assistance.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Verifies accuracy of reports and supply records.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Inspects storage and issue operations.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Monitors receipt, storage, and issue of supplies.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Coordinates operations with company HQ and supply operations office.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Enforces safety standards.</li> <li><b>i.</b> Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5105.00-0053	Monitor Stock Level Control System	STP 10-92FGII-MQS
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	
03-0001.00-0027	Develop a Platoon or Section Physical Fitness Program	
03-0001.00-1011	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Promotion	
03-0150.00-1003	Recommend Enlisted Personnel for Reduction for Inefficiency or Misconduct	
03-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award	
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security	
03-3751.02-5800	Develop Unit Physical Security and Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures	
03-3751.02-5801	Administer Unit Crime Prevention and Physical Security Programs	
03-4651.90-0001	Supervise Training and Licensing of Unit Equipment Operators	
03-4966.90-0010	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services	



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
03-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition	
03-5101.20-0018	Direct Receipt, Storage and Issue of Supplies	STP 10-92ABDII-MQS
03-8951.00-8954	Conduct Platoon Training	
04-3301.02-0012	Defend a Platoon Position	
04-3302.01-0003	Conduct a Reconnaissance	
04-3303.02-0018	Develop Unit Small Arms Marksmanship Training Program	
04-3303.02-0038	Conduct Land Navigation Sustainment Program	
04-3305.01-0001	Maintain an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	
04-3305.01-0002	Operate an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	
04-3305.01-0006	Employ M18A1 Claymore	
04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades	
04-3305.01-0012	Operate an M249 Machine Gun	
04-3305.01-0013	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	
04-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4	
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	
04-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty	
101-525-3009	Supervise Receiving, Storage, and Shipping Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3102	Supervise the Operation of Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-3106	Supervise the Handling of Hazardous Materials	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-4006	Validate Plans for Storage Operations	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
101-525-5007	Review Stock Status Listings	STP 10-92A35-SM-TG
		STP 10-92M15-SM-TG
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order from higher HQ of a tentative relocation and must plan a unit move. More details are received prior to completion of this task. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with the higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and the higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been designated by the higher HQ staff element in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders, who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The TSOP, with movement readiness levels and current loading plans, is available. The higher HQ staff element issues maps with tentative locations. Situation changes may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, warning order, and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning order.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the higher HQ TSOP and movement order, and the unit TSOP.</li> <li>c. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit in one or more lifts.</li> <li>d. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by hard copy or digital tactical map or a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old to new site.</li> <li>e. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Applies risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <p>a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates combat health support (CHS) requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <p>a. Coordinates stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ staff element requirements.</p> <p>c. Identifies all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Designates assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</p> <p>e. Briefs stay-behind party leader on the commander's intent, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures.</p> <p>f. Forwards location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*4. Commander and unit leaders prepare a displacement plan. (01-7300.75-0500)</p> <p>a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports.</p> <p>b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the unit or supporting maintenance element.</p> <p>c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit.</p> <p>d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit.</p> <p>e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task.</p> <p>f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels.</p> <p>g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties.</p> <p>h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements.</p> <p>i. Designate uniform, weapons, and equipment requirements for road march.</p> <p>j. Designate the march commander to control unit elements from SP to RP.</p> <p>k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>l. Brief all unit personnel on relocation plan.</p> <p>m. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance. (FM 100-14)</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Water Section

**TASK:** Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007)  
 (FM 101-5) (AR 530-1) (FM 10-27-1)  
 (FM 10-27-2) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a warning order requiring movement to a new AO. Planning must begin immediately. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The unit TSOP and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ OPORD, with annex showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new higher HQ and unit area, is available. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartermaster party. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Occupation plan is completed no later than advance/quartermaster party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment in accordance with higher HQ and unit TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations.</li> <li>b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO.</li> <li>c. Inspect area for defensibility.</li> <li>d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment.</li> <li>e. Verify that buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (urban).</li> <li>f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan. (04-3303.01-0020, O4-3303.02-0014)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify general location of the unit CP.</li> <li>b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</li> <li>c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</li> <li>d. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Develop communication plan depicting wire, analog, and/or digital communications diagrams for all subelements.</p> <p>f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational.</p> <p>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities. (04-3303.01-0020, 04-3303.02-0014)</p> <p>a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks.</p> <p>d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks.</p> <p>e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints.</p> <p>f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3303.01-0020	Prepare Squad/Platoon Combat Orders	
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010)  
 (FM 10-27-3) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 7-10) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's defensive area of responsibility has been assigned by a higher HQ staff element and defense of the area must be planned. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. The unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive setup. The detail and complexity of the defense is depends on the amount of time the unit is to be at this location. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Defense plan is completed in accordance with the TSOP and higher HQ guidance and is integrated into the higher HQ defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the unit's planning times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's area of responsibility. (04-3306.01-0008, 071-331-0820)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force.</li> <li>c. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area.</li> <li>e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*2.</b> Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</li> <li><b>d.</b> List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher HQ staff element.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</li> <li><b>f.</b> List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit.</li> <li><b>g.</b> List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</li> <li><b>h.</b> Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p><b>*3.</b> Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan. (04-3306.01-0008, 071-331-0820)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p><b>*4.</b> Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan. (O1-0401.20-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li><b>b.</b> List probable air avenues of approach.</li> <li><b>c.</b> List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Identify air defense warning signals.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Designate locations for air watch positions.</li> </ul> <p><b>*5.</b> Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Designates internal reaction force rally point.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Lists subelements' tasking for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</li> </ul> <p><b>*6.</b> Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Designates location for employment of Platoon Early Warning System (PEWS) based on terrain analysis.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Designates location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs.</li> </ul> <p><b>*7.</b> Commander plans sector defense.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>Note:</b> Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <p>b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that covers most likely mounted avenues of approach and affords maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</p> <p>f. Assigns grenade launcher positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p><b>*8.</b> Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</p> <p>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector.</p> <p>c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</p> <p>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</p> <p>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</p> <p>f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</p> <p>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</p> <p>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain	
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
01-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
09-3-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
09-3-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-0567	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations
63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.09-0567	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.09-1008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0079	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0167	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4008.43-0168	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-5007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-5008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014)  
 (FM 100-14) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 5-103) (FM 63-2)  
 (FM 63-2-1) (STP 21-24-SMCT)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has directed that a plan for area damage control be developed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. This plan covers potential damage caused by threat forces or the forces of nature. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Area damage control (ADC) plan is completed in accordance with TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements.</p> <p><b>a.</b> Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing higher HQ TSOP and OPORD.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Coordinates ADC requirement changes with the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by higher HQ TSOP.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Identifies personnel available for ADC operations.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p><b>f.</b> Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p><b>g.</b> Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</li> <li>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit headquarters prepares ADC plan. (031-507-3003, 04-5030.00-2020)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities.</li> <li>e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Maintain Communications (63-2-4017)

(FM 11-32)	(AR 380-19)	(AR 530-1)
(FM 24-16)	(FM 24-18)	(FM 24-19)
(FM 24-22)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit must maintain analog and/or digital communications internally, with higher HQ and with other units on the battlefield. Communications equipment has been set up and the SOI/SSI is available. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations and unit internal operations are conducted by analog and digital communications, telephone, or messenger. Threat is conducting electronic warfare (EW) and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides uninterrupted 24-hour analog and/or digital communications through one or more external means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain unit communication system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ operates the unit NCS. (01-5700.02-0001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Opens analog and/or digital nets in accordance with current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Challenges all analog and/or digital stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Controls entry and departure of all stations.</li> <li>d. Monitors the net for operability and connectivity of digital devices.</li> <li>e. Reports loss and/or operating difficulties of any analog or digital station to the chain of command and higher HQ communications element.</li> <li>f. Enforces station and net restrictions.</li> <li>g. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>h. Corrects all errors in net operating procedures.</li> <li>i. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by or commander's directive.</li> <li>j. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Completes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.</p> <p>l. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</p> <p>m. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>n. Closes net in accordance with the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Operators transmit and receive messages.</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element/section.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radiotelephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages in accordance with precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ S6 for resolution.</p> <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital and/or analog communications. (01-5711.02-0001)</p> <p>a. Maintain digital and/or analog communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain digital and/or analog communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital and/or analog communications are partially or completely inoperative.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel maintain land line communications. (01-5767.02-0001)</p> <p>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and subelements, if switchboard is not available.</p> <p>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</p> <p>5. Radio operators implement frequency modulation (FM) remedial electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM). (01-5767.02-0001)</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial MIJI feeder voice template report to higher HQ communications branch.</p> <p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), amplitude modulation (AM), or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI feeder voice template report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element.</p> <p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>7. Unit headquarters maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operates generators in accordance with appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature.</p> <p>c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>8. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.</p> <p>b. Employ electronic security (ELSEC) measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.</p> <p>c. Evaluate transient electromagnetic pulse emanations standard (TEMPEST) controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	
01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT	
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.



- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Establish Communications (63-2-4040)

- |              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|------------|
| (FM 24-16)   | (AR 380-40)  | (AR 530-1) |
| (FM 10-27-2) | (FM 10-27-3) | (FM 11-32) |
| (FM 24-17)   | (FM 24-18)   | (FM 24-19) |
| (FM 24-22)   | (FM 24-33)   | (FM 24-35) |
| (FM 24-35-1) | (TC 24-20)   |            |

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartering party to a new site and establish analog and/or digital communications. TSOPs, OPORDs, and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartering party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartering party has established initial communications. Message service is being provided on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Analog and/or digital communications and generator power are established in accordance with the communication plan, OPORD, SOI/SSI, and TSOP. At MOPPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander/1SG organizes communications element of the advance/quartering party.</p> <p>a. Selects personnel to perform all communication setup tasks at new location.</p> <p>b. Selects required vehicles and equipment to establish communications at the new site in accordance with movement order or TSOP.</p> <p>c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure.</p> <p>2. Advance/quartering party establishes wire communications.</p> <p>a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Plans wire and telephone installation.</li> <li>c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram.</li> <li>d. Installs telephone switchboard.</li> <li>e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections.</li> <li>f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard.</li> </ul> <p>3. Company HQ supervises company analog and/or digital communication nets. (01-5767.02-0001, 01-5831.02-0003, 01-5831.10-0004, S1-3711.19-5001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Functions as company net control station.</li> <li>b. Manages communications security for the company.</li> <li>c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and adjacent units.</li> <li>d. Ensures that unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Platoon headquarters supervises platoon analog and/or digital communication nets. (01-5767.02-0001, 01-5831.02-0003, 01-5831.10-0004, S1-3711.19-5001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Functions as platoon net control station.</li> <li>b. Manages communications security for the platoon.</li> <li>c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower, and supported units.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	
01-5831.02-0003	Read a Message	
01-5831.10-0004	Write a Message	
S1-3711.19-5001	Describe Electronic Warfare Support to the Combined Arms Team	

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title
63-1-4015	Perform Battalion Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
63-1-4015.63-2015	Perform Battalion Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
63-1-5015	Perform Battalion Advance/Quarterming Party Activities

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 350-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 4-30.3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding OPLAN on file. The unit is conducting its operational mission and METL training. The unit mobilization plan (MOBPLAN), movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Training requirements identified during this task are performed in Task 63-2-4803 (Perform Predeployment Training Activities). Peacetime deployment planning activities are performed under all day and night environmental conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, and redeployment SOP are completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

---

**Note:** MOBPLANS are required only for reserve component (RC) units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "RC".

---

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander analyzes mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies tasks in the OPLAN/contingency plan (CONPLAN).</li> <li>b. Identifies documented deployment policies and procedures from the redeployment SOP, MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan.</li> <li>c. Updates unit METL to reflect current mission.</li> <li>d. Verifies mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs mobilization officer to update MOBPLAN (RC) based on current mission guidance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Directs UMO to update the unit movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>c. Verifies that UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained.</p> <p>d. Directs unit leaders to update unit redeployment SOP.</p> <p>e. Directs unit leaders to update unit battle book, to include the unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANS.</p> <p>f. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>h. Validates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>*3. Mobilization officer updates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Revalidates support agreements.</p> <p>b. Updates annexes.</p> <p>c. Validates unit retrieval plan.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The unit movement plan is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <hr/> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan.</p> <p>b. Verifies that load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL(s) based on current mission(s).</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s).</p> <p>e. Prepares movement binders with key data, to include checklists, the current copy of the AUEL, the DEL, and strip maps.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and handling procedures.</p> <p>g. Identifies BBPCT material requirements.</p> <p>h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting ITO and local authorities, if required.</p> <p>i. Verifies that personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, super cargoes, and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 section.</p> <p>*5. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <p>a. Validates requisitions for all equipment shortages.</p> <p>b. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of unit basic load (UBL) items.</p> <p>c. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, and hazardous material (HAZMAT) handlers.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>e. Directs unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p> <p>f. Directs personnel section to screen members not available for deployment.</p> <p>g. Resolves nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>h. Maintains unit liaison with mobilization station.</p> <p>i. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance affecting readiness.</p> <p>j. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>k. Directs unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p><b>*6.</b> Unit leaders prepare for mobilization.</p> <p>a. Update section portions of the redeployment SOP and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Update section portions of the unit battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANS.</p> <p>c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL.</p> <p><b>7.</b> Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements.</p> <p>b. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.</p> <p>c. Verifies that family support group program has been established and key personnel are available.</p> <p>d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and POVs.</p> <p>e. Coordinates accreditation of Automated Information Systems (RC).</p> <p>f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S1 for all unit personnel to go through SRP.</p> <p>h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p> <p>i. Coordinates update of redeployment SOP and TSOP by section.</p> <p>j. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>k. Identifies force protection measures.</p> <p>l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p><b>8.</b> Unit conducts deployment training.</p> <p>a. Conducts load out test as directed.</p> <p>b. Trains load teams, such as rail loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, aerial port/seaport load teams in specific team operations.</p> <p>c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC).</p> <p>d. Conducts test of alert notification plan.</p> <p>e. Conducts HAZMAT training as needed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 350-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan unit deployment activities upon receipt of the warning order. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. This task occurs concurrently with Task 63-2-4801 (Perform Deployment Alert Activities). The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed under all day and night environment conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander analyzes mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order.</li> <li>b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures from the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders.</li> <li>d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li>b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airlift Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.</p> <p>g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p><b>*3. Commander directs deployment planning.</b></p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p><b>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</b></p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies that load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies that ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Performance measure 4i does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <hr/> <p>j. Verifies that personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> "Supercargoes" in performance measure 4j does not apply to IBCT.</p> <hr/> <p>k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</b></p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</li> <li>d. Verifies that family support group program key personnel are available.</li> <li>e. Verifies that unit deployment team personnel are available.</li> <li>f. Requests commander to assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</li> <li>g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.</li> <li>h. Prepares communications plan.</li> <li>i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process.</li> <li>j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process.</li> <li>k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater.</li> <li>l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters  
 Support Operations Office  
 Supply Platoon Headquarters  
 Class I Section  
 CLII, IIIP, IV, & VII Section  
 Petroleum Platoon Headquarters  
 Petroleum Storage-Issue Section  
 Distribution Section  
 Water Section  
 Unit Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 710-2) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to deploy to the home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed under all day and night environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The redeployment movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment OPORD is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p><b>*1.</b> Commander analyzes redeployment mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Identifies all documented redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, redeployment plan, movement order, OPLANs, and OPORDs.</li> <li><b>c.</b> Issues warning notice to unit leaders.</li> <li><b>d.</b> Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li><b>e.</b> Identifies redeployment criteria required for unit validation.</li> <li><b>f.</b> Verifies unit follow-on mission, if appropriate.</li> <li><b>g.</b> Briefs unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p><b>*2.</b> Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a.</b> Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li><b>b.</b> Inventories UBL items.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, automated air-land planning system, HAZMAT-certified personnel, and other automated system operators.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit maintenance problems.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies.</p> <p><b>*3. Commander directs redeployment planning.</b></p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Directs unit safety officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>d. Issues redeployment OPORD.</p> <p><b>*4. UMO updates redeployment movement plan.</b></p> <p>a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Updates redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>c. Verifies that load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p> <p>d. Updates DEL based on current missions.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port.</p> <p>g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties.</p> <p>i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p><b>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</b></p> <p>a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria.</p> <p>b. Identifies force protection measures in the AAs and MAs.</p> <p>c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline.</p> <p>d. Plans media contact for return to home station.</p> <p>e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony.</p> <p>f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress-control briefings.</p> <p>g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families.</p> <p>h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations.</p> <p>i. Coordinates security of sensitive items.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

## Chapter 6

# External Evaluations

**6-1. Introduction.** An external evaluation is conducted to assess the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. The unit may modify the evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations, as deemed appropriate by the commander. The unit is evaluated using the standards from selected T&EOs found in chapter 5 of this MTP. This evaluation encompasses the whole unit and should employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. After completing the evaluation, the unit commander should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the unit. These strengths and weaknesses form the basis for future training and resource allocation.

**6-2. Preparing the Evaluation.** The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to measure the unit's capabilities accurately.

**a.** Prepare the evaluation by developing a scenario that contains the major missions and appropriate tasks. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Figure 6-1 illustrates the general scenario of tasks performed in this exercise. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using table 2-1. Record the selected missions on the unit proficiency/evaluation worksheet (see figure 6-2).

(2) List each mission on a task summary sheet (see figure 6-3).

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheets, which are also used to record the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, as shown in table 6-1. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

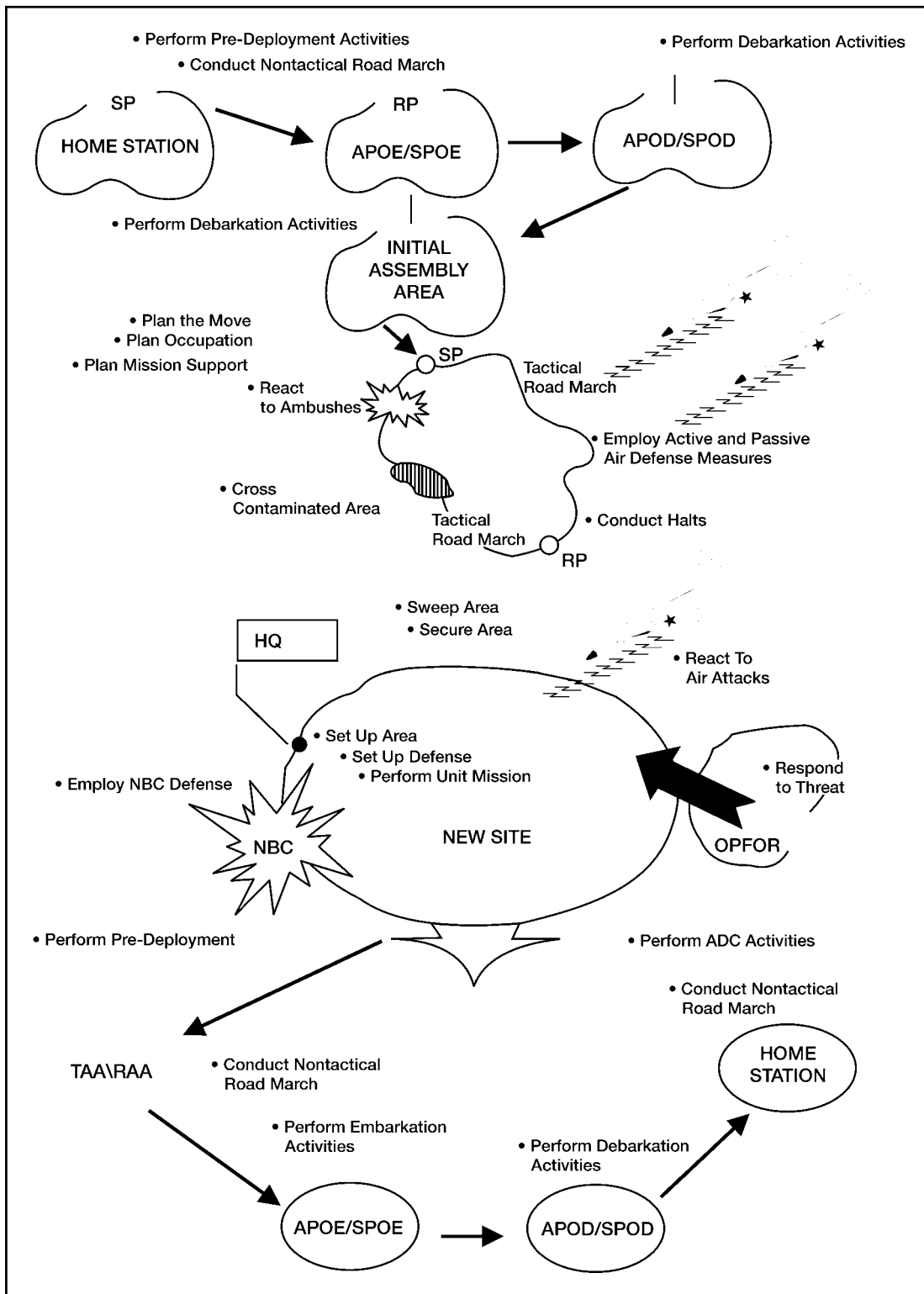


Figure 6-1. Example Scenario

<b>Unit Proficiency Worksheet</b>						
<i>Unit</i> _____ <i>Date</i> _____						
No.	Unit Mission /Task	Section /Squad	Section /Squad	Section /Squad	Section /Squad	Unit Overall and Remarks
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
* If more space is required for remarks use the backside of this form.						

**Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Worksheet**





<b>Table 6-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) Evaluation Scenario</b>				
<b>Event</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Estimated Time</b>	<b>Time Frame</b>	
<b>PART 1</b>				
1.	Receive and verify warning order	20 min	Day 1	0500
2.	Initiate recall plan	30 min		
3.	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing (SRP) activities	3 hrs		
4.	Inspect unit vehicles and equipment	2 hrs		
5.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs		
6.	After action review (AAR)	1 hr		
7.	Receive movement order	30 min		
8.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr		
9.	Arrive at aerial port of embarkation (APOE)/seaport of embarkation (SPOE)	10 min		
10.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs		
11.	Arrive aerial port of debarkation (APOD)/seaport of debarkation (SPOD)	30 min		
12.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs		
13.	Perform staging and marshaling activities	2 hrs		
14.	AAR	1 hr		
<b>PART 2</b>				
15.	Receive movement order	30 min	Day 2	0600
16.	Organize advance/quartering party	10 min		
17.	Brief advance/quartering party	15 min		
18.	Dispatch advance/quartering party	15 min		
19.	Conduct advance/quartering party operation	4 hrs		
20.	AAR	1 hr		
21.	Conduct convoy operations to relocate to a new area	3 hrs		
22.	*Cross start point (SP)	10 min		
23.	*Conduct road march	45 min		
24.	*Cross contaminated area	45 min		
25.	*Threat interdictions	40 min		
26.	Continue convoy	45 min		
27.	Cross release point (RP)	10 min		
28.	AAR	30 min		
29.	Establish unit and headquarters area of operations	17 hrs	Day 3	
30.	*Organize unit defense	2 hrs		
31.	Set up unit headquarters and bivouac area, supply platoon HQ and sections, water section and petroleum platoon headquarters and sections	5 hrs		
32.	*Perform personnel and administrative support	2 hrs		

<b>Table 6-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) Evaluation Scenario</b>				
<b>Event</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Estimated Time</b>	<b>Time Frame</b>	
33.	*Perform field sanitation activities	2 hrs		
34.	*Perform internal supply activities	1 hr		
35.	*Perform unit level maintenance activities	2 hrs		
36.	AAR	1 hr		
<b>PART 3</b>				
37.	Provide Class I, II, III, IV, and potable water and unclassified map support	18 hrs	Day 4	0600
38.	*Receive resupply by airdrop	2 hrs		
39.	* Receive external sling load resupply	2 hrs		
40.	AAR	1 hr		
41.	Defend unit area	14 hrs		
42.	*Receive alert message		10 min	
43.	*Occupy fighting positions		15 min	
44.	*Increase perimeter manning		20 min	
45.	*Assemble reaction forces		30 min	
46.	*Respond to nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack		30 min	
47.	*Perform decontamination and monitoring operations	2 hrs		
48.	*React to Level I threat		30 min	
49.	*Detect threat		15 min	
50.	*Engage threat		30 min	
51.	*Request indirect fire or close air support (CAS)		15 min	
52.	*Disengage threat		30 min	
53.	Conduct hasty displacement	1 hr		
54.	Hand over battle to tactical combat force (TCF)/military police (MP)		30 min	
55.	Reorganize unit	1 hr		
56.	Conduct area damage control (ADC)	2 hrs		
57.	Treat wounded	1 hr		
58.	Evacuate wounded	1 hr		
59.	Perform unit mortuary affairs operations	2 hrs		
60.	AAR	1 hr		
<b>PART 4</b>				
61.	Receive warning order for redeployment		30 min	Day 5 0600
62.	Perform administrative and SRP activities	1 hr		
63.	Inspect vehicles and equipment	2 hrs		
64.	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs		
65.	AAR	1 hr		
<b>PART 5</b>				
66.	Receive movement order		30 min	

<b>Table 6-1. Quartermaster Supply Company (DS) Evaluation Scenario</b>			
<b>Event</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Estimated Time</b>	<b>Time Frame</b>
67.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
68.	Arrive APOE/SPOE		10 min
69.	Perform staging activities	1 hr	
70.	Perform embarkation activities	1 hr	
71.	AAR	1 hr	
72.	Arrive APOD/SPOD		30 min
73.	Perform debarkation activities	1 hr	
74.	Perform staging activities		30 min
75.	Receive movement order		30 min
76.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
77.	Arrive home station		30 min
78.	Conduct home station activities	2 hrs	
79.	Final AAR	2 hrs	
			<b>Total Time: 115hrs 15 min</b>
<b>Notes:</b>			
1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.			
2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) conditions.			
3: Time must be added to the exercise (sleeping time, eating time, and travel time to and from the training area).			
* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.			

**b.** Support requirements must be coordinated and consistent with the level of evaluation (section, staff element, etc.) being conducted. OPFOR players and controllers must also be identified early to support free play if required. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters prepares its own consolidated support requirements.

<b>Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements</b>	
<b>Ammunition</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
5.56 mm squad automatic weapon (SAW) (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	600 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn

<b>Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements</b>	
<b><i>Ammunition</i></b>	<b><i>Quantity</i></b>
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea per OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
Claymore mine (tng)	4-6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
Anti-tank weapon effect signature simulation (ATWESS)	1 per light ant-tank/anti-armor weapon (LAW)/M136 light anti-armor AT4
Claymore mine (tng)	4-6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea per OPFOR
<b><i>Fuel:</i></b>	
Use known historical data or operations logistics planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the projected operating mileage (or hours).	
<b><i>NBC Equipment:</i></b>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<b><i>Equipment:</i></b>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and common table of allowances (CTA), is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations. Airdrop and slingload tasks require coordination for appropriate training sites, scales and 463L pallet systems	
<b><i>Other:</i></b>	
Meals	3 per person per day IAW ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Aircraft for airdrop	1 each
Helicopter for slingload	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
<b><i>Note:</i></b> The consolidated support requirements outlined in this FTX are intended as suggestions only. However, local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of these items in the suggested amount.	

**c.** Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. The required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation, an area of 1.5 kilometers by 1.5 kilometers is required, supplemented by areas suitable for airdrop and sling load resupply activities. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

**d.** Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters

that will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM-25 series provide assessment and computation tables that may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

### **6-3. Selecting the Observer Controllers.**

- a.** Observer controllers (OCs) must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. They should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.
- b.** The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for the evaluators:
  - (1)** Company OC will be an officer with company command experience.
  - (2)** Platoon or section OCs will be a lieutenant or NCO with platoon or section experience.
  - (3)** Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

**6-4. Training the Observer Controllers.** OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

- a.** Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.
- b.** MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.
- c.** Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:
  - (1)** Rules of engagement.
  - (2)** OC duties and responsibilities.
  - (3)** Communication systems.
  - (4)** Evaluation data collection plan.
- d.** Safety. During any training event, all soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators must ensure that all events are conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to the beginning of each event, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures to take during execution.

### **6-5. Recording External Evaluation Information.**

- a.** The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. The unit data sheet (see figure 6-4) documents demographic information that may influence a unit's performance. The environmental data sheet (see figure 6-5) documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The personnel and equipment loss report (see figure 6-6) documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.
- b.** The senior OC has the overall responsibility for preparing the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his/her own findings and his/her subordinate OCs' input. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from chapter 5 and the task summary sheets [see figure 6-3]) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the unit OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the unit proficiency worksheet.

1. UNIT DESIGNATION: _____				DATE: _____		
2. UNIT LEADERS (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
CDR	CPT/LT	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
SUP PLT LDR	1LT/2LT	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
SUP SYS TECH	CWO/WO1	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
PETRL PLT LDR	1LT2LT	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
PETRL SUP SUPV	SFC/SSG	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
MAT MGT SUPV	SSG/SGT	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
MAT CONTRL SUPV	SSG/SGT	1 - 3	4 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 18	OVER 19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (Excluding Leaders): _____						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (Major Items):						
_____						
_____						
_____						
_____						
_____						
5. COMMENTS:						
_____						
_____						
_____						
_____						
_____						
EVALUATOR SIGNATURE: _____						

Figure 6-4. Example Unit Data Sheet

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET</b>					
<b><i>EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:</i></b>					
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:					
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:					
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)					
CLEAR	PARTLY CLOUDY	HAZY	RAINING	SNOWING	FOG
OTHER:					
TEMPERATURE:					
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)					
DRY	WET	ICE	SNOW		
OTHER:					
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)					
DAY	NIGHT				
MOON PHASE:	1/4	1/2	3/4	FULL	
AVERAGE RANGE OF VISIBILITY DUE TO LIGHT:					
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)					
FLAT	ROLLING	MOUNTAINOUS	JUNGLE	DESERT	URBAN ARCTIC
OTHER:					
TOP SOIL:	SANDY	ROCKY	CLAY	OTHER:	
AVERAGE RANGE OF VISIBILITY DUE TO TERRAIN:					
5. REMARKS:					
_____					
_____					
_____					
_____					

Figure 6-5. Example Environmental Data Sheet





the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent that realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

**a.** Selection. Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldiers can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small, cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

**b.** Training. The OPFOR must understand the following five major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

**c.** OPFOR Strength.

(1) Unit in the Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three-to-one if an attack by the unit is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. The OPFOR must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Unit in the Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority over the unit because anything less will not effectively challenge the unit when it is defending. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of obstacles to destroy. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

**6-7. Conducting the Evaluation.** Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

**a.** Pre-evaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must reconnoiter the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's AO.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTXs in chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installing and troubleshooting MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) The OCs should make an equipment function check each time the unit has completed a move and the unit leaders have issued instructions.

**b.** Evaluation. The senior evaluator controls the exercise and oversees the recording of mission performance. Evaluators resolve all conflicts and record all staff limitations as they arise. A debriefing should take place between modules to clear up any questions. Evaluators must remain neutral throughout the evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD and FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. Other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC terminates a part of the evaluation when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the OC's task summary sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. At this time, OCs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The OCs should follow these guidelines:

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events. OCs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This information is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following functions:

(1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit OC completes the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit turns in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit OC conducts an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

## 6-8. Conducting the After Action Review.

a. General. AARs should be planned at logical intervals during the exercise. Identifying performance deficiencies while still fresh, getting everyone involved, and preventing the reinforcement of bad habits are critical to improved performance. On-the-spot evaluations and corrections should also be emphasized without compromising unit command relationships.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "database" for key points. The AAR leader draws information from each member that becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the After Action Review. AAR preparation involves five steps:

**(1)** Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OCs should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

**(2)** Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. OCs do not need to remain close to the unit leader. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, OCs must be present when the commander issues the order. OCs should position themselves where they can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include—

- (a)** Conducting a road march.
- (b)** Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.
- (c)** Performing unit supply operations.
- (d)** Responding to an NBC attack.

**(3)** Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally mission support areas), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

**(4)** Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. To do this, he must obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

**(5)** Review the events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events that are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

**d.** Conducting the After Action Review. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

**(1)** Organize the participants. When the senior OC and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is responsible for the element he observed.

**(2)** State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

**(3)** Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by outlining the main missions identified in paragraph 1-4. As the AAR proceeds, he has the participants review each in detail. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. The AAR leader should—

- (a)** Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b)** Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c)** Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d)** Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could be done better.
- (e)** Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical and mission-related lessons are made explicit.
- (f)** Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g)** Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h)** Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.
- (i)** Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

**(4)** Review the sequence of events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. Ask the following questions:

- (a)** Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?
- (b)** Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?
- (c)** Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?
- (d)** Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?
- (e)** Were there incidents of fratricide or near fratricide, and how can they be avoided in the future?

**(5)** Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader—

- (a)** Maintains order and discipline.
- (b)** Reviews the training objectives.
- (c)** Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.
- (d)** Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.
- (e)** Clearly relates tactical and logistics mission events to teaching points.
- (f)** Involves participants in the discussion.
- (g)** Clearly and concisely gives a summary and new training objectives.
- (h)** Reinforces points by using visual aids, sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

**e.** Reference Materials. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are in TC 25-6, TC 25-20, and FM 25-101.

## Appendix A

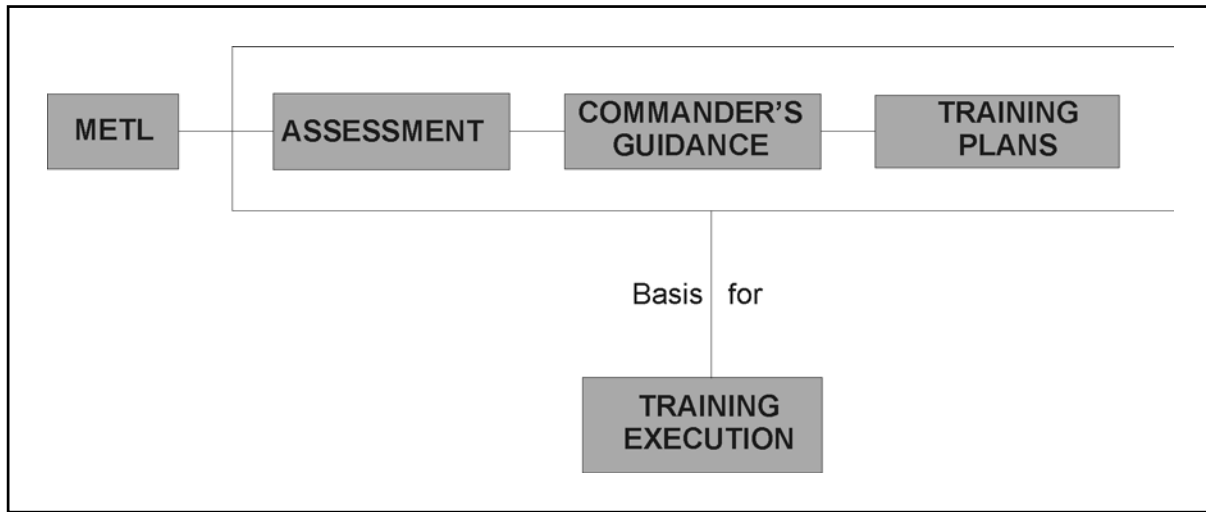
# Combined Arms Training Strategy

**A-1. Purpose.** This appendix provides, as part of the combined arms training strategy (CATS), the Combined Arms Command's (CAC's) recommended strategy for training a unit. This appendix has three parts. The first part describes CATS and explains how CATS fits into the training planning process as described in FM 25-101. The second part explains how to read the strategies, and the third part explains how to integrate CATS into the long-range and near-term planning process.

## SECTION I. CATS AND THE TRAINING PLANNING PROCESS

**A-2. Training Planning Process.** FM 25-101 describes a three-step process, based on the unit METL and ending in training execution. Figure A-1 is a graphic representation of the process. CATS does not replace this process. It is a training tool that enhances the commander's ability to use the training planning process to manage his training and optimize the use of scarce training resources. CATS unit strategies describe recommended training events and the event frequency. Units may train all or some of these events. A unit's training frequency may or may not match that in the CATS strategy. Whatever a unit's training requirements, CATS provides a framework for use in making decisions on the training to conduct. The training strategy outlined in CATS is designed to help commanders at all levels develop and execute a more efficient training program. Any given strategy addresses all units Army-wide of the same TOE. The specific makeup of the unit's training program is dependent upon its METL, guidance from higher headquarters, and the resources available at the installation or training environment. CATS unit strategies are descriptive in nature and intended for use as a guide for commanders.

**A-3. CATS.** CATS is the Army's training strategy that integrates combined arms training for heavy, light, and special operations forces, the active and reserve components, in the unit and institution environments. It provides an azimuth to guide Army training and identifies the resources required to support that training. It enables the Army to identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources. CATS evolved from the need for more efficient training based on expected resource constraints. At U.S. Army level, CATS gives the rationale for acquiring training resources through the development of unit and institutional training strategies. The strategies provide recommended training frequencies and identify the training resources needed to support the strategy.

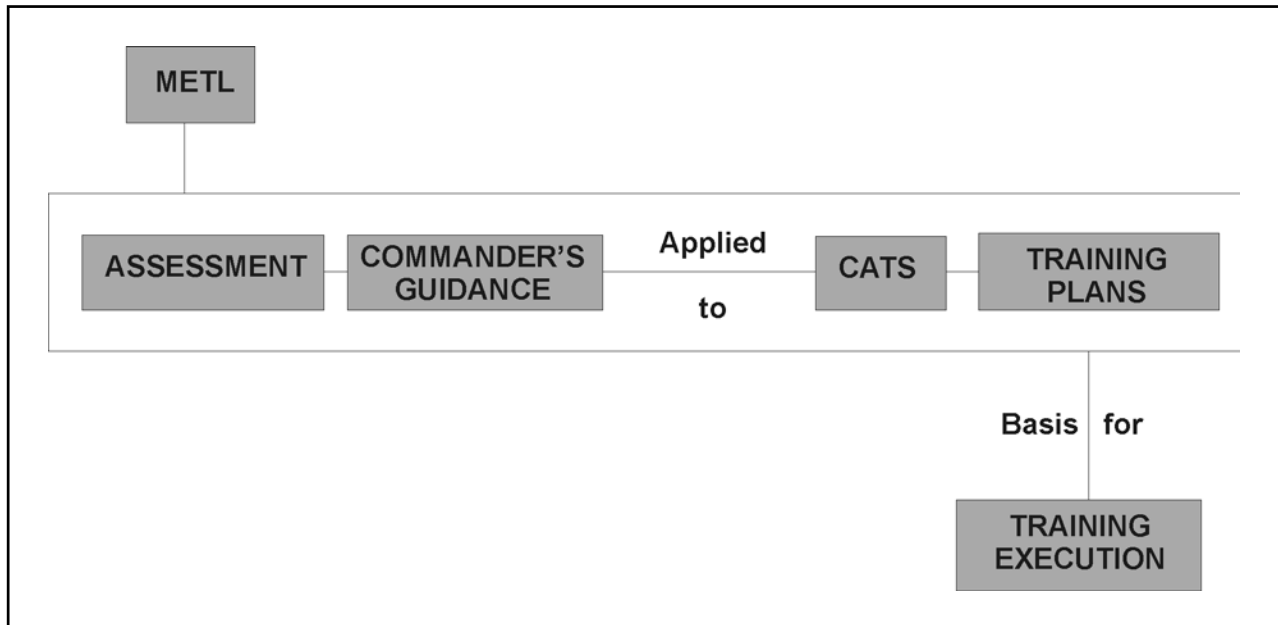


**Figure A-1. Training Planning Process**

**A-4. Terms.** The information in this paragraph explains the terms listed in Figure A-1. For information on the training planning process, see FM 25-101.

- a.** The METL is an unconstrained, unprioritized statement of the tasks required to complete the wartime mission. It is the source of training planning activities.
- b.** Assessment is the beginning of the training planning process. It is the commander's evaluation of the unit's training level based on the METL.
- c.** Commander's guidance consists of long-range planning calendars and command training guidance (CTG) issued to the battalion from the division. It serves to focus the training efforts of the battalion in accordance with the division commander's priorities. The battalion in turn issues CTG for its subordinate companies.
- d.** Training Plans are a collection of schedules and other supporting documents that carry out the commander's guidance.
- e.** Training Execution is the actual performance of the training scheduled in the training plans portion of the training planning process.

**A-5. Applying CATS.** The information in this paragraph explains how to apply CATS to the training planning process. Figure A-2 is a graphic representation of the process.



**Figure A-2. Training Planning Process**

**a.** The commander determines the exact events and tasks to be trained based on his METL and guidance from higher headquarters.

(1) The unit trains tasks during events established in FM 25-100, FM 25-101, and CATS.

(2) The unit trains its METL by training soldiers, and their appropriate sections, in their wartime tasks. The unit applies CATS to its training plans by applying the training events, frequencies, and critical gates contained in strategies to the CTG in developing training plans. The commander and training officer/NCO uses the critical gates identified in the strategies to ensure basic tasks are trained prior to moving on to training more complex or resource-intensive tasks. The performance of training gate tasks are always evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis of additional training efforts. For example, a TEWT should be used to train METL tasks prior to conducting a complex and resource-intensive event like a CFX.

(3) Training Aids, Devices, Simulators and Simulations (TADSS) based training uses a mix of TADSS and live fire/field training. The strategies show those TADSS within the Army's system or year projected for fielding. The TADSS may not be available at the installation or training environment.

**b.** The strategies can be viewed as training plans for generic-type units. By inserting extra steps into the training process, commanders evaluate and apply the components of their CATS strategies to their particular training programs and environments. The optimal frequencies identified in the strategies may have to be adjusted depending upon the unit's training status or its resourcing.

## SECTION II. STRATEGY ORGANIZATION AND INTERPRETATION

**A-6. Unit Training Strategies.** This paragraph explains the strategy organization and explains how to use it. The unit training portion of CATS is a series of separately generated training strategies. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and resources recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained at a particular unit will be based on the unit's

METL. The unit strategy in this appendix covers all CSS units. The unit training strategies have three major components—maneuver, gunnery, and soldier.

**a.** The maneuver strategy is descriptive. It provides recommended training frequencies for collective training events in a unit. The events come from FM 7-0 (FM 25-100), 25-101, or the glossary of this MTP. The maneuver strategy helps a unit maintain MTP standards and depicts the resources required to support training events..

**b.** The gunnery component has individual/crew served weapons strategies that the Infantry school developed. These strategies can also be found in DA Pam 350-38 and DA Pam 350-39, or appropriate e weapons and FMS.

**c.** The soldier component is a descriptive strategy for training individual soldier skills. It lists the resources required to support soldier training, and links with and supports a collective training strategy.

**A-7. Elements of the Unit Strategies.** The unit training strategies are in matrix formats. The matrix lists the unit size levels, training events or training exercises, training event frequencies for both active and reserve components, critical gates, and training resources

**a.** Training levels are units, training elements, or echelons (such as individual through corps) that execute specific training events.

**b.** Training events are types of collective training exercises identified in FM 25-101 or the glossary of this MTP. Training events identify the recommended exercises units should conduct to train to MTP standard. Units normally conduct events in a progressive and sequential manner. For example, units should conduct a TEWT before conducting a CFX. Units should conduct a CPX before conducting an FTX.

**c.** Training event frequencies are the suggested number of times that an event should be trained during a training cycle to attain or maintain MTP standards. AC units use an annual cycle. RC unit's conduct training on a four-year cycle.

**d.** A critical gate is a training event that must be completed and evaluated before moving onto a more complex, resource-intensive or hazardous event. MACOM or field commanders may direct performance of critical gate training tasks to an established standard prior to performing more complex or resource-intensive tasks.

**e.** The unit training strategies identify the resources that will be used to support each training event. These resources are—

- OPTEMPO
- Ammunition
- TADSS
- Training land
- Training ranges

The resources listed in the strategies represent those that are available now.

**(1)** OPTEMPO figures reflect the annual operating miles/hours for the base vehicle for a particular unit, per event. The OPTEMPO figures come from the battalion level training model (BLTM). When no BLTM was available, the proponents developed an estimated OPTEMPO required to support all the annual iterations of that training event.

**(2)** Ammunition figures reflect the ammunition required to support training events and come from DA Pam 350-38. The maneuver/collective strategies reflect blank ammunition requirements. Live ammunition appears on the gunnery strategies. Pyrotechnics appear on the maneuver/collective component.

**(3)** TADSS are training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations that support specific training events. TADSS listed are those in the system and non-system TADSS that are fielded. For example, battalion and BBS is identified as a primary TADSS to support battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's CPX training.



(4) Training land is a resource category that will list the recommended training land in kilometers by event to conduct maneuver training. The reference is TC 25-1. A particular unit will determine the actual amount of training land needed by METT-TC and the characteristics or condition of the training land available to the unit.

(5) Training range is a resource requirement that supports weapons training events. The information comes from TC 25-8.

**A-8. Guide to the Unit Strategies.** This paragraph provides a guide to reading the collective, gunnery, and soldier components. Generally, the leader using the matrices for planning will have a METL (or other list of critical tasks in which his unit must be proficient) and will be looking for guidance about appropriate training methods. The key to using CATS for unit training management is understanding the strategy and its various components. The strategy is organized by functional area and echelon to be trained. It has eight interactive components, expressed as columns in a matrix format. Table A-1 shows an example matrix for one mission/task. The columns provide the following information:

a. Column one records the mission and supporting tasks requiring training. The entries in Column One consist of the appropriate MTP missions and tasks.

b. Column two shows the desired frequency of and interval between repetitions of the task(s). Both the unit's personnel turnover rate and the rate of progress need to be considered in determining how frequently to train.

c. Column three lists alternative "training means"--combinations of events and media (live or simulation)--that might be selected to train this mission/task. Commanders must select an appropriate means for each training event conducted.

d. Column four lists the estimated duration of each means (determined by the event more than by the medium). Commanders need to ensure adequate time is available for each task.

e. Column five shows a means quality rating, related to the cost and realism of the event/medium. When choosing events and media, the resource costs of different training media must be balanced against the needs for realism and repetition. Generally, as the unit becomes more proficient, realism should increase.

- An "A" level means is identified as a CTC deployment and training activity.
- A "B" level means is described as a well assigned home station training exercise.
- A "C" level means is described as a partial task training exercise.
- A "D" level means is described as a subtask training exercise.

f. Column six identifies the training unit/audience for the event. The information in this column is drawn from the appropriate MTP.

g. Column seven gives the prerequisite training (training "gates") that should be attained by the members of the training audience prior to the execution of the means in column three. If the training audience has not attained the specified level of proficiency, the means cannot achieve the quality indicated in column five.

h. Column eight provides a place to record detailed comments concerning the purpose and desired outcome of each event along with other remarks or guidance.

Table A-1. Example CATS Task Matrix

Table A-1. Example CATS Task Matrix							
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7	Column 8
<p><u>Task</u></p>	<p>Freq/ <u>Interval</u></p>	<p>Means <u>(Event/ Media)</u></p>	<p>Estimated <u>Duration</u></p>	<p>Quality <u>(A-D)</u></p>	<p>Training Unit <u>(Audience)</u></p>	<p>Prerequisite <u>Training Gates</u></p>	<p><b>Remarks:</b> Includes purpose of event; outcome being supported; comments about execution of the event/ constraints posed by TADSS/et al</p>
<p><b>RECALL PROCEDURES</b> <b>XX-X-XXXX</b> To train company on recall procedures: Perform Deployment Alert Activities 63-2-4001</p>	<p>1/2/ Monthly</p>	<p>7 STX (Telephonic/ Non-telephonic Alert)</p>	<p>2-3 hrs.</p>	<p>C</p>	<p>Battalion</p>	<p>Telephonic and non-telephonic recall procedures and rosters current</p>	<p><b>PURPOSE:</b> To verify recall rosters and procedures. <b>OUTCOME:</b> To maintain the ability to rapidly alert, assemble, prepare, deploy, marshal, and outload on any mode of transportation, all TOE equipment and personnel with minimum outside assistance. <b>REMARKS:</b> None.</p>

## SECTION III. INTEGRATION OF CATS IN THE PLANNING PROCESS

**A-9. Integrating CATS.** This portion of the appendix explains how to integrate CATS into the planning process. It focuses on long range planning conducted at brigade and above. To understand how CATS fits into this process, a brief summary of Chapter 3, (Planning) from FM 25-101 is provided.

### **A-10. The Planning Process.**

#### **a. Long Range Planning.**

**(1) Assessment.** Assessment is the start of the long range planning process. Using their evaluations, the input of subordinate leaders, and the results of training evaluations, commanders assess their unit's training level on METL tasks. The assessment serves as the basis for the commander's training strategy for sustainment and improvement training. Commanders at all levels do this assessment function. An integral part of the assessment is the identification of required training resources and shortfalls. The commander also must synchronize the actions of supporting units and agencies to ensure proper training execution.

**(2)** In creating their training strategy, commanders ensure training—

- Focuses on the METL.
- Incorporates combined arms.
- Identifies who, when, and where to train.
- Contains a logical sequence of execution.
- Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- Coordinates all events.
- Matches resources to requirements.

The strategy that meets these requirements results in the commander's training guidance.

**(3)** Senior commanders (brigade and above) provide subordinate commanders with long range training calendars, the commander's training guidance, resources to train, and protection from training distorters. Commanders often provide recommended training events frequency.

**b. Short-Range Planning.** The short range planning process refines the guidance that results from the long range planning process. Subordinate commanders use this guidance to create their training calendars. Guidance on the short-range training process can be found in the CATS appendix in the unit's MTP.

**A-11. CATS and the Planning Process.** CATS serves the unit commander as a training management and training resource identification tool. As a training management tool, it allows the unit commander to more efficiently manage his training program, with limited resource availability. As a training resource identification tool, it identifies the resources within the Army's inventory to conduct training. The availability of those resources will vary, depending on location.

#### **a. Long-Range Planning.**

**(1) Assessment.**

**(2)** The CATS strategy:

- Focuses on the METL.
- Incorporates combined arms.
- Identifies who, when, and where to train.
- Contains a logical sequence of execution.
- Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- Determines the frequencies of a given task.

- Coordinates all events.
- Matches resources to requirements.

**(3)** CATS provides a convenient vehicle for the transmission of the commander's training guidance. It serves as the basis for the long-range calendar and provides subordinate commanders with recommended frequencies of training events.

**(4)** Execution. The following example shows how CATS could fit into the long range planning process.

**b.** The company/detachment maneuver training strategy lists the recommended frequencies for required annual training events. In particular, for the STX it lists ten iterations. The optimal training frequency is for the company/detachment staff to train the event ten times in a given year, one STX per month for ten months. The frequencies listed in CATS would be trained as follows:

- Two events per year—semi-annual training
- Four events per year—quarterly training
- Six events per year—bimonthly training

**c.** Naturally, the training year may not support such a neat breakdown of training events. CATS provides the flexibility to adjust the events to meet each unit's specific requirements. A key point here is the idea of critical gates. As one can see, STX is a critical gate for FTX. Every task that is a critical gate should be conducted before conducting the more complex task. Gates serve to ensure basic tasks essential to the successful performance of complex tasks are trained and evaluated prior to the performance of complex tasks. Critical gates may also serve as a type of preview or "rehearsal" for a follow-on training event.

**d.** Assume the commander has identified platoon leadership as a particular weakness in the unit. The commander decides he wants to run platoon STX exercises twice a month to train the platoon/section/crew/squad leadership elements.

**e.** Using this guidance, simply go to the company strategy and substitute 24 for 12. If the frequencies for the other events are acceptable, the unit now has a coupled commander's strategy. In this manner a CATS base strategy is tailored to meet a commander's assessment and training needs.

**f.** Short-Range Planning. The commander structures his training program using recommended CATS training events, frequencies, and critical gates to support METL training. Weekly or monthly training events can be conducted independently or integrated into other collective training exercises. In scheduling training, the commander should take maximum advantage of higher headquarters directed events to accomplish recommended CATS training events. CATS battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's unit training strategies can be applied to battalion short range planning and the battalion quarterly training calendar as shown in figure A-3.

<b>Recommended Company/Detachment Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy.</b>	
<p>1st Month</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Week 1 Drill Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 2 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 3 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 4 STX (2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The collective tasks trained during the weekly cell/staff/section training periods support company METL tasks and are trained according to the commander's assessment and his priorities outlined in the CTG. Soldier training tasks trained during this month are soldier/leader supporting performance of the collective tasks to be trained during the weekly staff training sessions or the monthly STX.</li> <li>2. Performance of the STX substitutes for cell/staff/section training in week four (4).</li> </ol>	
<p>2nd Month</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Week 1 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 2 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 3 TOCEX (2)</li> <li>• Week 4 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training during these weekly periods concentrates on staff METL tasks identified as priority in the CTG. Training time here could also be spent training tasks evaluated as NO-GO during the first month's training periods. Logistics coordination exercises (LCXs) and maneuver coordination exercises (MCXs) can also be used to enhance staff coordination.</li> <li>2. Performance of the tactical operations center exercise (TOCEX) substitutes for performance of the monthly STAFFEX. Commanders may have to modify or extend the training period of the TOCEX to include training tasks that would have been normally performed in the STAFFEX.</li> <li>3. Tasks trained here can be tasks rated as NO-GO during the previous week's TOCEX.</li> </ol>	
<p>3rd Month</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Week 1 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 2 TEWT (1)</li> <li>• Week 3 Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)</li> <li>• Week 4 CPX (2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This TEWT substitutes for performance of the call/staff/section training that would normally be performed this week. Ideally, the TEWT's discussion points and learning objectives would be developed to support/reinforce collective tasks trained in the previous month's cell/staff/section, STAFFEX, or TOCEX training periods. The commander may also structure the TEWT to train staff coordination and integration tasks as key for the upcoming CPX.</li> <li>2. Substitutes for performance of the STAFFEX normally performed during the month.</li> </ol>	

**Figure A-3. Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy**

**g. Horizontal and Vertical Integration.** In executing this training strategy, the commander vertically integrates his training requirements with those of the battalion/group. Additionally, the company's training strategy is horizontally integrated with other companies in the battalion to ensure combined arms training is effected.



## Appendix B

# Army Universal Task List (AUTL)

**B-1. Deploy/Conduct Maneuver.** The deploy/conduct maneuver task area is the movement of combat forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task area includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with direct fire or fire potential. Indirect fires are included under the "Employ Fires" task area. It also includes the conduct of tactical movement of all types of units, mobility operations, counter-mobility operations, and tactical actions associated with force protection.

**B-2. Develop intelligence.** The develop intelligence task area is the activity to generate knowledge of and products portraying the enemy and environment features required by a commander in planning and conducting operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment. This includes the development of tactical intelligence requirements, the planning of collection activities, the collection of relevant information, the processing of that information to include the development of targeting information, and the preparation and dissemination of intelligence.

**B-3. Employ Fires.** The employ fires task area encompasses the collective and coordinated use of target-acquisition data, indirect-fire weapons, fixed-wing aircraft, offensive information operations, and other lethal and non-lethal means against targets located throughout an area of operations. The essential features of the employ fires task area are the acquiring and processing of tactical targets and the employment of fire support.

---

**Note:** The acquisition and attack of aerial targets are addressed in "Protect the Force" task area.

---

**B-4. Perform CSS (Combat Service Support) and Sustainment.** The perform CSS and sustainment task area is the support and service provided to sustain forces in an area of operations during war and during stability operations and support operations. This tactical task area involves the provision of supply, maintenance, transportation, CHS, personnel, legal, finance, religious, public affairs, contracting, distribution management, and field and other service support (such as general engineering support) required to sustain an operating force in an area of operations that may be joint, multinational, interagency, or a combination of these forces. Combat service support may be required to support contractors, civilians (such as refugees and disaster victims), or members of other governmental and non-governmental agencies. It includes civil-military operations.

**B-5. Exercise Command and Control (C2).** The exercise C2 task area is the exercise and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and available forces in the accomplishment of the mission. C2 tasks are performed through an arrangement of personnel, information management, procedures, and equipment and facilities employed by a commander in planning, preparing for, executing, and assessing the conduct of operations to accomplish the mission. It includes the acquisition and management of information, the maintenance of situational understanding, the conduct of situational estimates to determine actions, the application of risk management, and the direction and leading of subordinate forces.

**B-6. Protect the Force.** The protect the force task area is the protection of the tactical force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. It includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of (or recovery from) enemy activities. Those active and passive measures encompass the following:

- a.** Conduct air/missile defense.
- b.** Protect against enemy hazards within the AO.
- c.** Conduct local security operations.
- d.** Conduct defensive information operations



# Glossary

## - Numbers -

**1SG** first sergeant (E8)

## - A -

**A/SPOE** aerial/sea port of embarkation  
**AA** assembly area  
**AACG** arrival airfield control group  
**AAIS** Army Automation Information System  
**AAR** after action review  
**AB** aviation brigade  
**ABCS** Army Battle Command System  
**ABL** ammunition basic load  
**AC** active component  
**ACR** armored cavalry regiment  
**ACS** Army community service  
**ADA** air defense artillery  
**ADC** area damage control  
**ADCON** administrative control  
**ADP** automated data processing  
**AER** Army emergency relief  
**AFFS** Army Field Feeding System  
**AG** adjutant general  
**AGR** active guard and reserve  
**AIS** Automated Information System  
**AIT** automatic identification technology  
**ALCE** airlift control element  
**ALOC** Administration and Logistics Operations Center  
**AM** amplitude modulation  
**AMC-LSE** Army Materiel Command – Logistics Support Element  
**AMO** automation office  
**AMS** Automatic Manifest System  
**AMSA** Army maintenance support activity  
**AO** area of operations  
**AOAP** Army Oil Analysis Program  
**AOE** Army of Excellence

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

<b>AOR</b>	area of responsibility
<b>APA</b>	Army pre-positioned afloat
<b>APL</b>	Army pre-positioned land
<b>APOD</b>	Aerial port of debarkation
<b>APOE</b>	Aerial port of embarkation
<b>APS</b>	Army pre-positioned stocks
<b>AR</b>	Army regulation
<b>ARC</b>	American Red Cross
<b>ARFOR</b>	Army forces
<b>ARNG</b>	Army National Guard
<b>ARTEP</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program
<b>Arty</b>	artillery
<b>ASA</b>	aviation support area
<b>ASAS</b>	All-Source Analysis System
<b>ASAT</b>	automated systems approach to training
<b>ASB</b>	aviation support battalion
<b>ASCE</b>	Air Support Coordination Element
<b>ASG</b>	area support group
<b>ASL</b>	Authorized Stockage List
<b>ASMC</b>	Area Support Maintenance Company
<b>ASP</b>	ammunition supply point
<b>AST</b>	area support team
<b>ASWBL</b>	Armed Services Whole Blood Processing Laboratory
<b>ATAV</b>	Army total asset visibility
<b>ATCCS</b>	Army Tactical Command and Control System
<b>ATMCT</b>	Air Terminal Movement Control Team
<b>ATP</b>	ammunition transfer point
<b>ATTN</b>	attention
<b>ATWESS</b>	anti-tank weapon effect signature simulation
<b>AUEL</b>	automated unit equipment list
<b>AUTL</b>	Army Universal Task List
<b>AVIM</b>	aviation intermediate maintenance
<b>AVUM</b>	aviation unit maintenance
<b>AWRDS</b>	Army War Reserve Deployment System
<b>AXP</b>	ambulance exchange point

**- B -**

<b>B</b>	bulk
<b>BAS</b>	battalion aid station
<b>BB</b>	break-bulk
<b>BBPCT</b>	blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown
<b>BCC</b>	battlefield circulation and control
<b>BCOC</b>	Base Cluster Operations Center

<b>BD</b>	battlefield distribution
<b>BDA</b>	battle damage assessment
<b>BDAR</b>	battle damage assessment and repair
<b>BDE</b>	brigade
<b>BDOC</b>	Base Defense Operations Center
<b>BDR</b>	battle damage repair
<b>BF</b>	battle fatigue
<b>BFA</b>	battlefield functional area
<b>BFACS</b>	Battlefield Functional Area Control System
<b>BFSA</b>	brigade forward support area
<b>BII</b>	basic issue item
<b>BILI</b>	basic issue list item
<b>BIT</b>	built-in test
<b>BITE</b>	built-in test equipment
<b>BLTM</b>	battalion level training model
<b>Bn</b>	battalion
<b>BOS</b>	Battlefield Operating System
<b>BRIL</b>	baseline resource item list
<b>BSA</b>	brigade support area
<b>BSC</b>	base support company
<b>BSS</b>	brigade surgeon section
<b>- C -</b>	
<b>C2</b>	command and control
<b>C3</b>	command, control, and communications
<b>C3CM</b>	command, control, communications countermeasures
<b>C4</b>	command, control, communications, and computers
<b>C4ISR</b>	command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance
<b>CA</b>	civil affairs
<b>CAC</b>	Combined Arms Command
<b>cal</b>	caliber
<b>CALFEX</b>	combined arms live fire exercise
<b>CAPS</b>	Consolidated Aerial Port System
<b>CAS</b>	close air support
<b>CATS</b>	combined arms training strategy
<b>cbt</b>	combat
<b>CCIR</b>	commander's critical information requirements
<b>CCL</b>	combat configured load
<b>CCP</b>	container consolidation point
<b>CD</b>	civil defense
<b>CDE</b>	chemical defense equipment
<b>CDR</b>	commander

<b>CD-ROM</b>	compact disc – read only memory
<b>CE</b>	communications – electronics
<b>CEB</b>	clothing exchange and bath
<b>CFS</b>	call for support
<b>CFX</b>	command field exercise
<b>CHE</b>	container handling equipment
<b>chem</b>	chemical
<b>CHL</b>	combat health logistics
<b>CHS</b>	combat health support
<b>CHU</b>	container handling unit
<b>CJMAO</b>	Central Joint Mortuary Affairs Office
<b>CMCC</b>	corps movement control center
<b>CMMC</b>	corps materiel management center
<b>CMO</b>	civil military operations/office/officer
<b>CN</b>	contributing nations
<b>CNR</b>	combat net radios
<b>CO</b>	company
<b>COA</b>	course of action
<b>COB</b>	contractors on the battlefield
<b>COE</b>	common operating environment
	centers of excellence
<b>Cof S</b>	chief of staff
<b>COMEX</b>	communications exercise
<b>COMMZ</b>	communications zone
<b>COMSEC</b>	communication security
<b>CONPLAN</b>	contingency plan
<b>CONUS</b>	continental United States
<b>COOP</b>	continuity of operations plan
<b>COR</b>	contracting officer's representative
<b>COSCOM</b>	corps support command
<b>COTS</b>	commercial off the shelf
<b>CP</b>	command post
<b>CPR</b>	cardio-pulmonary resuscitation
<b>CPT</b>	captain
<b>CPX</b>	command post exercise
<b>CQ</b>	charge of quarters
<b>CROP</b>	containerized roll-in/roll-out platform
<b>CRT</b>	combat repair team
<b>CSM</b>	command sergeant major
<b>CSS</b>	combat service support
<b>CSSAMO</b>	combat service support automation management office/officer
<b>CSSCS</b>	Combat Service Support Control System
<b>CT</b>	combat trains
<b>CTA</b>	Common Table of Allowances

<b>CTCP</b>	combat trains command post
<b>CTG</b>	command training guidance
<b>CTIL</b>	commander's tracked items list
<b>CULT</b>	common use land transportation
<b>CZ</b>	combat zone

- D -

<b>DA</b>	Department of the Army
<b>DACG</b>	departure airfield control group
<b>DAMMS-R</b>	Department of the Army Movement Management System - Revised
<b>DAO</b>	division ammunition office/officer
<b>DASB</b>	division aviation support battalion
<b>DE</b>	directed energy
<b>decon</b>	decontamination
<b>DEL</b>	deployment equipment list
<b>DEPEX</b>	deployment exercise
<b>DESC</b>	Defense Energy Support Center
<b>det</b>	detachment
<b>DFAS</b>	Defense Finance and Accounting Service
<b>DFBS</b>	Defense Finance Battlefield System
<b>DII</b>	defense information infrastructure
<b>DIMHRS</b>	Defense Integrated Military Human Resources System
<b>DISCOM</b>	division support command
<b>DIT</b>	digital interactive training
<b>DIVARTY</b>	division artillery
<b>DLA</b>	Defense Logistics Agency
<b>DLSC</b>	Defense Logistics Support Command
<b>DMA</b>	Defense Mapping Agency
<b>DMC</b>	distribution management center
<b>DMLSS</b>	division medical logistics standard support
<b>DMMC</b>	division materiel management center
<b>DMOC</b>	division medical operations center
<b>DMS</b>	distribution management section
<b>DNBI</b>	disease, non-battle injury
<b>DNVT</b>	digital, non-secure voice telephone
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DODAC</b>	Department of Defense ammunition code
<b>DODACC</b>	Department of Defense activity address code
<b>DODIC</b>	Department of Defense identification code
<b>DOL</b>	Director of Logistics
<b>DPD</b>	Deployed Personnel Database
<b>DPSC</b>	Defense Personnel Support Center
<b>DRMO</b>	Defense Reutilization and Marketing Organization

<b>DS</b>	direct support
<b>DS2</b>	Decontamination System 2
<b>DSA</b>	division support area
<b>DSB</b>	division support battalion
<b>DSESTS</b>	Direct Support Electrical System Test Set
<b>DSMC</b>	division support medical company
<b>DSS</b>	division surgeon section
<b>DSU</b>	direct support unit
<b>DSVT</b>	digital, secure voice telephone
<b>DTG</b>	date-time group
<b>DTO</b>	division transportation office/officer
<b>DTS</b>	Defense Transportation System
<b>DVE</b>	driver vision equipment
<b>DZ</b>	drop zone

- E -

<b>E8</b>	master sergeant
<b>E9</b>	sergeant major/command sergeant major
<b>Ea</b>	each
<b>EAB</b>	echelons above brigade
<b>EAC</b>	echelons above corps
<b>EAD</b>	echelons above division
<b>ECB</b>	echelons corps and below
<b>ECCM</b>	electronic counter countermeasures
<b>ECS</b>	equipment concentration site
<b>EEFI</b>	essential elements of friendly information
<b>EEl</b>	essential elements of information
<b>ELSEC</b>	electronic security
<b>EMT</b>	emergency medical treatment
<b>EOC</b>	emergency operations center
<b>EOD</b>	explosive ordnance disposal
<b>EOH</b>	equipment on hand
<b>EP</b>	electronic protection
<b>EPLRS</b>	Enhanced Position Location Reporting System
<b>EPW</b>	enemy prisoner of war
<b>ERT</b>	equipment reception team
<b>ESE</b>	engineer support element
<b>EST</b>	engineer support team
<b>ETA</b>	estimated time of arrival
<b>ETM</b>	electronic technical manual
<b>evac</b>	evacuation
<b>EW</b>	electronic warfare

**- F -**

<b>F</b>	Fahrenheit
<b>F&amp;E</b>	fuel and electrical
<b>FA</b>	field artillery
<b>FAAD</b>	forward area air defense
<b>FAD</b>	force activity designator
<b>FARP</b>	forward arming and refueling point
<b>FAS</b>	forward aid station
<b>FASCAM</b>	family of scatterable mines
<b>FDC</b>	fire direction center
<b>FBCB2</b>	Force XXI battle command, brigade and below
<b>FDRP</b>	first destination reporting point
<b>FFIR</b>	friendly forces information requirement
<b>FLE</b>	forward logistics element
<b>FM</b>	field manual
	frequency modulation
<b>FMC</b>	fully mission capable
<b>FNS</b>	foreign nation support
<b>FPF</b>	final protective fires
<b>FPL</b>	final protective line
<b>FRAGO</b>	fragmentary order
<b>FRCP</b>	flat rack collection point
<b>FRS</b>	Forward Repair System
<b>FS</b>	fire support
<b>FSB</b>	forward support battalion
<b>FSC</b>	forward support company
<b>FSG</b>	family support group
<b>FSMC</b>	forward support medical company
<b>FSO</b>	fire support officer
<b>FSS</b>	fast sealift ship
<b>FSSP</b>	fuel system supply point
<b>FST</b>	field sanitation team
<b>FTX</b>	field training exercise
<b>FUPP</b>	full-up power pack
<b>fwd</b>	forward

**- G -**

<b>GCSS</b>	Global Command and Control System
<b>GCSS-A</b>	Global Command and Control System - Army
<b>GCSS-Army</b>	Global Combat Support System - Army
<b>GMC</b>	ground maintenance company
<b>GMLR</b>	guided missile & large rockets
<b>GPS</b>	Global Positioning System

**GS** general support  
**GSE** ground support equipment  
**GTN** global traffic network

- H -

**HAZMAT** hazardous material  
**HDC** headquarters and distribution company  
**HE** high explosive  
**HEMTT** heavy expanded mobility tactical truck  
**HERCULES** Heavy Equipment Recovery Combat Utility Lift and Evacuation System  
**HET** heavy equipment transporter  
**HF** high frequency  
**HHC** headquarters and headquarters company  
**HHD** headquarters and headquarters detachment  
**HMMWV** high mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle  
**HN** host nation  
**HNS** host nation support  
**HQ** headquarters  
**hr(s)** hour(s)  
**HSC** headquarters and supply company  
**HSMO** health service materiel officer  
**HSS** health service support  
**HSSO** health service support officer  
**HTAR** Hot Tactical Aircraft Refueling System  
**HUMINT** human intelligence  
**hvy** heavy  
**HZ** Hertz

- I -

**IAW** in accordance with  
**IBCT** initial brigade combat team  
**IC** installation coordinator  
**ICUMO** installation coordinator unit movement officer  
**ICW** in coordination with  
**IETM** interactive electronic technical manual  
**IEW** intelligence and electronic warfare  
**IFTE** integrated family of test equipment  
**IFV** infantry fighting vehicle  
**IHFR** improved high frequency radio  
**INTSUM** intelligence summary  
**IPB** intelligence preparation of the battlefield  
**IPE** individual protective equipment



<b>IR</b>	intelligence requirements
<b>ISO</b>	international standardization organization
<b>ITO</b>	installation transportation officer/office
<b>ITV</b>	intransit visibility
<b>- J -</b>	
<b>JAG</b>	Judge Advocate General
<b>JOPEs</b>	Joint Operations Planning and Execution System
<b>JP</b>	joint publication
<b>JP-8</b>	jet propulsion fuel, type 8
<b>- K -</b>	
<b>KCLFF</b>	kitchen, company level, field feeding
<b>KHZ</b>	kilohertz
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>KW</b>	kilowatt
<b>- L -</b>	
<b>LAN</b>	local area network
<b>LAR</b>	logistics assistance representative
<b>LAW</b>	light anti-tank/anti-armor weapon
<b>LCX</b>	logistical coordination exercise
<b>LHS</b>	Load Handling System
<b>LIN</b>	line item number
<b>LMCS</b>	Land Missile Combat System
<b>LMTV</b>	light/medium tactical vehicle
<b>LNO</b>	liaison officer
<b>LOC</b>	logistics operations center
<b>LOD</b>	line of duty
<b>LOG</b>	logistics
<b>LOGCAP</b>	Logistics Civil Augmentation Program
<b>LOGPAC</b>	logistics package
<b>LOGSA</b>	Logistics Support Agency
<b>LOGSITREP</b>	logistics situation report
<b>LOGSTAT</b>	logistics status
<b>LOS</b>	line of sight
<b>LOTS</b>	logistics over the shore
<b>LP</b>	listening post
<b>LPB</b>	logistics preparation of the battlefield
<b>LPXMED</b>	logistics processor external – medical module
<b>LRP</b>	logistics release point

<b>LRU</b>	line replaceable unit
<b>LT</b>	lieutenant
<b>LTA</b>	local training area
<b>LTC</b>	lieutenant colonel
<b>LZ</b>	landing zone
<b>- M -</b>	
<b>MA</b>	marshalling area mortuary affairs
<b>MACOM</b>	major Army command
<b>MACP</b>	mortuary affairs collection point
<b>MADCP</b>	mortuary affairs decontamination collection point
<b>Maint</b>	maintenance
<b>MAJ</b>	major
<b>MAPEX</b>	map exercise
<b>MAS</b>	main aid station
<b>mat</b>	materiel
<b>MC</b>	movement control
<b>MC4</b>	medical communications for combat casualty care
<b>MCA</b>	Movement Control Agency
<b>MCL</b>	mission configured load
<b>MCM</b>	multi-capable maintainer
<b>MCP</b>	maintenance collection point
<b>MCS</b>	Maneuver Control System
<b>MCSR</b>	materiel condition status report
<b>MCT</b>	movement control team
<b>MCX</b>	maneuver coordination exercise
<b>Mech</b>	mechanized
<b>MEDCOM</b>	Medical Command
<b>MEDEVAC</b>	medical evacuation
<b>MEDLOG-D</b>	medical logistics-division
<b>MES</b>	medical equipment set
<b>METL</b>	mission essential task list
<b>METT-TC</b>	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations
<b>MG</b>	machine gun
<b>MH</b>	mental health
<b>MHE</b>	material handling equipment
<b>MHZ</b>	megahertz
<b>MI</b>	military intelligence
<b>MIA</b>	missing in action
<b>MIJI</b>	meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference
<b>MIL</b>	master incident list
<b>MILES</b>	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement Simulation

<b>MILVAN</b>	military van
<b>Min</b>	minute
<b>MKT</b>	mobile kitchen trailer
<b>MLMC</b>	Medical Logistics Management Center
<b>MLRS</b>	Multiple Launch Rocket System
<b>mm</b>	millimeter
<b>MMC</b>	Materiel Management Center
<b>MMMB</b>	Medical Materiel Management Branch
<b>MOBPLAN</b>	mobilization plan
<b>MOC</b>	medical operations center
<b>MOPP</b>	mission oriented protective posture
<b>MOS</b>	military occupational specialty
<b>MOUT</b>	military operations in urban terrain
<b>MP</b>	military police
<b>MPL</b>	mandatory parts list
<b>MQS</b>	military qualification standards
<b>MRE</b>	meal, ready to eat
<b>MRM</b>	maintenance reporting and management
<b>MRO</b>	materiel release order
<b>MROCS</b>	Materiel Release Order Control System
<b>MSE</b>	mobile subscriber equipment
<b>MSR</b>	main supply route
<b>MST</b>	maintenance support team
<b>MTF</b>	medical treatment facility
<b>MTMC</b>	Military Traffic Management Command
<b>MTOE</b>	Modified Table of Organization and Equipment
<b>MTP</b>	mission training plan
<b>MTS</b>	Movement Tracking System
<b>MTV</b>	medium tactical vehicles
<b>MWR</b>	morale, welfare, and recreation
<b>MX</b>	mechanized missile, experimental

## - N -

<b>NAI</b>	named area of interest
<b>NATO</b>	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, chemical
<b>NC</b>	node center
<b>NCO</b>	noncommissioned officer
<b>NCOIC</b>	noncommissioned officer in charge
<b>NCS</b>	net control station
<b>NICP</b>	national inventory control point
<b>NIMA</b>	National Imagery and Mapping Agency

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

<b>NLT</b>	not later than
<b>NMC</b>	non-mission capable
<b>NRP</b>	non-unit replacement personnel
<b>NRT</b>	near real time
<b>NRTS</b>	not repairable this station
<b>NSL</b>	non-stockage list
<b>NSN</b>	national stock number

- O -

<b>OC</b>	observer controller
<b>OCIE</b>	organizational clothing and individual equipment
<b>OCOKA</b>	observation, concealment and cover, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach
<b>OCONUS</b>	outside the continental United States
<b>OEG</b>	operational exposure guidance
<b>OFS</b>	Officer Foundation System
<b>OIC</b>	officer in charge
<b>OP</b>	observation post
<b>OPCON</b>	operational control
<b>OPFOR</b>	opposing forces
<b>OPLAN</b>	operations plan
<b>OPLOGPLN</b>	operations logistics planner
<b>OPORD</b>	operations order
<b>OPSEC</b>	operational security
<b>OPTEMPO</b>	operational tempo
<b>OR</b>	operational readiness
<b>Ord</b>	ordnance
<b>ORF</b>	operational readiness float
<b>ORGWON</b>	organization work order number
<b>OST</b>	order ship time

- P -

<b>P</b>	package
<b>PA</b>	physician assistant
<b>PAC</b>	personnel and administrative center
<b>Pam</b>	pamphlet
<b>PAO</b>	public affairs office/officer
<b>PASR</b>	personnel accounting and strength reporting
<b>PBO</b>	property book officer
<b>PDF</b>	protective defensive fires
<b>PDR</b>	personnel deployment roster
<b>pers</b>	personnel
<b>PERSITREP</b>	personnel situation report

<b>PERSTAT</b>	personnel status report
<b>PEWS</b>	Platoon Early Warning System
<b>PIR</b>	priority intelligence requirements
<b>Pkg</b>	package
<b>PL</b>	platoon leader
<b>PLL</b>	prescribed load list
<b>PLS</b>	Palletized Loading System
<b>PLS-E</b>	Palletized Loading System - Enhanced
<b>Plt</b>	platoon
<b>PMCS</b>	preventative maintenance checks and services
<b>PMCT</b>	port movement control team
<b>PMM</b>	preventive medicine measures
<b>PMO</b>	Provost Marshall Office
<b>POC</b>	point of contact
<b>POD</b>	port of debarkation
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oil, and lubricants
<b>POM</b>	preparation for oversea movement
<b>POV</b>	privately owned vehicle
<b>PREPO</b>	pre-positioned
<b>PSA</b>	port support activity
<b>PSD</b>	personnel service detachment
<b>PSG</b>	platoon sergeant
<b>psi</b>	pounds per square inch
<b>PSR</b>	personnel status report
<b>PSS</b>	personnel service support
<b>PSYOP</b>	psychological operations
<b>PUMA</b>	pocket unit maintenance aid
<b>PX</b>	post exchange
<b>PZ</b>	pickup zone

- Q -

<b>QC</b>	quality control
<b>QM</b>	quartermaster
<b>QRF</b>	quick reaction force

- R -

<b>R &amp; S</b>	reconnaissance and surveillance
<b>RAA</b>	redeployment assembly area
<b>RAOC</b>	rear area operations center
<b>RC</b>	reserve component
<b>RCPOC</b>	rear command post operations center
<b>RDD</b>	required delivery date

<b>RDF</b>	radio direction finding
<b>rds</b>	rounds
<b>RECON</b>	reconnaissance
<b>RES</b>	radiation exposure status
<b>RF</b>	radio frequency
<b>RF/AIT</b>	radio frequency/automatic identification technology
<b>RFID</b>	radio frequency identification tag
<b>ROC</b>	rear operation cell
<b>ROE</b>	rules of engagement
<b>ROM</b>	refuel on the move
<b>RO/RO</b>	roll-on/roll-off
<b>RP</b>	release point
<b>RS</b>	religious support
<b>RSO&amp;I</b>	reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
<b>RSOP</b>	redeployment standing operating procedures
<b>RSR</b>	required supply rate
<b>RT</b>	radio transmitter
<b>RTD</b>	return to duty
<b>RTF</b>	regeneration task force
<b>RWI</b>	radio wire integration
<b>RX</b>	reparable exchange

- S -

<b>S &amp; S</b>	supply and services
<b>S &amp; T</b>	supply and transport
<b>S1</b>	adjutant / personnel officer
<b>S2</b>	intelligence officer
<b>S2/S3</b>	intelligence and operations officer
<b>S3</b>	operations and training officer
<b>S4</b>	supply officer
<b>S6</b>	communication/electronics officer
<b>SA</b>	staging area
<b>SAAS-MOD</b>	Standard Army Ammunition System – Modernized
<b>SALUTE</b>	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
<b>SAMS-1</b>	Standard Army Maintenance System-1
<b>SAMS-2</b>	Standard Army Maintenance System-2
<b>SARSS-1</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - 1
<b>SARSS-2</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - 2
<b>SARSS-O</b>	Standard Army Retail Supply System - Objective
<b>SATCOM</b>	satellite communications
<b>SATS</b>	Standard Army Training System
<b>SAW</b>	squad automatic weapon
<b>SCPE</b>	simplified collective protective equipment

<b>SDO</b>	staff duty officer
<b>SEAD</b>	suppression of enemy air defense
<b>SGT</b>	sergeant
<b>SHELLREP</b>	shelling report
<b>SIDPERS</b>	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
<b>SIGINT</b>	signal intelligence
<b>SIGSEC</b>	signal security
<b>SINCGARS</b>	Single – Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System
<b>SITMAP</b>	situation map
<b>SITREP</b>	situation report
<b>SJA</b>	Staff Judge Advocate
<b>SM</b>	soldier's manual
<b>SMCT</b>	soldier's manuals of common tasks
<b>SMFT</b>	semi – trailer mounted fabric tank
<b>SOI</b>	signal operating instructions
<b>SOO</b>	support operations officer
<b>SOP</b>	standing operating procedures
<b>SP</b>	start point
<b>SPBS-R</b>	Standard Property Book System - Redesign
<b>SPO</b>	security, plans, and operations
<b>SPOD</b>	seaport of debarkation
<b>SPOE</b>	seaport of embarkation
<b>SPOTREP</b>	spot report
<b>SPT OPS</b>	support operations
<b>SRC</b>	standard requirement code
<b>SRP</b>	soldier readiness processing
<b>SSA</b>	supply support activity
<b>SSI</b>	signal supplemental instructions
<b>STAFFEX</b>	staff exercise
<b>STAMIS</b>	Standard Army Management Information System
<b>STANAG</b>	standardization agreement
<b>STB</b>	super tropical bleach
<b>STE</b>	simplified test equipment
<b>STON</b>	short ton
<b>STP</b>	soldier training publication
<b>STRAC</b>	standards in training commission
<b>STRIKEWARN</b>	strike warning of friendly nuclear fire
<b>STX</b>	situational training exercise
<b>svcs</b>	services

- T -

<b>T&amp;EO</b>	task and evaluation outline
<b>TA</b>	theater Army

<b>TAA</b>	tactical assembly area
<b>TACAIR</b>	tactical air
<b>TACSATCOM</b>	tactical satellite communications
<b>TADSS</b>	training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations
<b>TALCE</b>	tanker airlift control element
<b>TAMMIS – D</b>	Theater Army Medical Management Information System - Division
<b>TAMMS</b>	The Army Maintenance Management System
<b>TAT</b>	to accompany troops
<b>TAV</b>	total asset visibility
<b>TB</b>	technical bulletin
<b>TC</b>	training circular
<b>TC-ACCIS</b>	Transportation Coordinators' Automated Command and Control Information System
<b>TC-AIMSII</b>	Transportation Coordinator's – Automated Information for Movements Systems II
<b>TCF</b>	tactical combat force
<b>TCMD</b>	transportation control and movements document
<b>TCN</b>	transportation control number
<b>TCP</b>	traffic control point
<b>TDA</b>	table of distribution and allowances
<b>TDD</b>	time definite delivery
<b>TDY</b>	temporary duty
<b>TEMPEST</b>	transient electromagnetic pulse emanations standard
<b>TEWT</b>	tactical exercise without troops
<b>TEXMIS</b>	Training Module Executive Management Information System
<b>TF</b>	task force
<b>TFE</b>	tactical field exchange
<b>TFM</b>	tactical field maintenance
<b>TFSA</b>	task force support area
<b>TG</b>	trainer's guide
<b>TI</b>	tactical internet
<b>TIGER</b>	tactical interactive ground equipment repair
<b>TM</b>	technical manual
<b>TMCA</b>	Theater Movement Control Agency
<b>TMDE</b>	test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment
<b>TMEP</b>	theater mortuary evacuation point
<b>TMIP</b>	Theater Medical Information Program
<b>TMTC</b>	transportation motor transport company
<b>Tng</b>	training
<b>TO</b>	task order
<b>TOC</b>	tactical operations center
<b>TOCEX</b>	tactical operations center exercise
<b>TOE</b>	table of organization and equipment
<b>TOW</b>	tube - launched, optically tracked, wire - guided
<b>TPS</b>	Tactical Personnel System



<b>TPU</b>	troop program unit
<b>TQG</b>	tactical quiet generator
<b>TRADOC</b>	(U.S. Army) Training and Doctrine Command
<b>trans</b>	transportation
<b>TRP</b>	target reference point
<b>TSB</b>	theater staging base
<b>TSC</b>	theater support command
<b>TSOP</b>	tactical standing operating procedures
<b>TTP</b>	tactics, techniques, and procedures
<b>TWV</b>	tactical wheeled vehicles
 <b>- U -</b> 	
<b>UAA</b>	unit assembly area
<b>UAV</b>	unmanned aerial vehicle
<b>UBL</b>	unit basic load
<b>UCL</b>	unit configured load
<b>UCMJ</b>	Uniform Code of Military Justice
<b>UGR-A</b>	unitized group ration-A
<b>UIC</b>	unit identification code
<b>ULC</b>	unit level computer
<b>ULLS-A</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-Air
<b>ULLS-G</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-Ground
<b>ULLS-S4</b>	Unit Level Logistics System-S4
<b>UMA</b>	unit marshalling area
<b>UMCP</b>	unit maintenance collection point
<b>UMD</b>	unit movement data
<b>UMO</b>	unit movement officer
<b>UPW</b>	unit proficiency worksheet
<b>USACASCOM</b>	United States Army Combined Arms Support Command
<b>USAR</b>	United States Army Reserve
<b>USCS</b>	United States Custom Service
<b>USDA</b>	United States Department of Agriculture
<b>USR</b>	unit status report
 <b>- V -</b> 	
<b>VHF</b>	very high frequency
<b>VM</b>	velocity management
 <b>- W -</b> 	
<b>WARNO</b>	warning order
<b>WIA</b>	wounded in action

**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

<b>wpn</b>	weapon
<b>WSM</b>	weapon system manager
<b>WSRO</b>	weapon system replacement operations
<b>WWMCCS</b>	Worldwide Military Command and Control System

- X -

<b>XO</b>	executive officer
-----------	-------------------

# References

## REQUIRED PUBLICATIONS

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

### Department of Defense Publications

DD Form 565	Statement of Recognition of Deceased.
DD Form 567	Record of Search and Recovery.
DD Form 1380	U.S. Field Medical Card.
DOD 5030.49-R	Customs Inspection, 27 May 1977.
DOD DIR 4500.9	Transportation and Traffic Management, 26 January 1989.
DOD MFFIMS	Mortuary Affairs Users Guide, 18 March 1994.

### Joint Publications

JP 4-06	Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations, 28 August 1996.
---------	---

### Department of the Army Publications

#### Army Regulations

AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine, 15 October 1990.
AR 40-66	Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation, 10 March 2003.
AR 190-13	The Army Physical Security Program, 30 September 1993
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting, 30 November 2001.
AR 220-10	Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM), 15 June 1973.
AR 350-1	Army Training and Education, 9 April 2003.
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program, 29 September 2000.
AR 380-19	Information Systems Security, 27 February 1998.
AR 380-40	(O) Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC) Material (U) 30 June 2000.
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC), 3 March 1995,
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance, 20 October 1994.
AR 600-8-2	Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (FLAGS), 30 October 1987.
AR 600-8-19	Enlisted Promotions and Reductions, 2 May 2003.
AR 600-8-22	Military Awards, 25 February 1995.
AR 600-8-24	Officer Transfers and Discharges, 3 February 2003.
AR 600-8-104	Military Personnel Information Management/Records, 27 April 1992.
AR 700-84	Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing, 15 May 1983.
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability, 16 September 1997.
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level, 31 October 1997.
AR 725-50	Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System, 15 November 1995

## ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP

AR 735-5 Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability, 10 June 2002.  
AR 750-1 Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations, 1 August 1994

### Department of the Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 385-1 Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide, 29 November 2001.  
DA PAM 710-2-1 Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures), 31 December 1997.  
DA PAM 738-750 Functional Users Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS), 1 August 1994.  
DA PAM 750-1 Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook, 15 February 1994.  
DA PAM 750-35 Guide for Motor Pool Operations, 1 August 1994.

### Field Manuals

FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance, 16 November 1992.  
FM 3-4 NBC Protection, 29 May 1992.  
FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination, 28 July 2000. (Will be revised as FM 3-11.5.)  
FM 3-11 (FM 3-100) Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations, 10 March 2003. (Will be revised as FM 3-11.11.)  
FM 3-19.30 (FM 19-30) Physical Security, 8 January 2001.  
FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40) Military Policy Internment/Resettlement Operations, 1 August 2001.  
FM 3-21.38 (FM 57-38) Pathfinder Operations, 1 October 2002.  
FM 3-25.26 (FM 21-26) Map Reading and Land Navigation, 20 July 2002.  
FM 3-100.4 (FM 20-400) Environmental Considerations in Military Operations, 15 June 2000. (Will be revised as FM 4-04.4.)  
FM 4-01.011 (FM 55-65) Unit Movement Operations, 31 October 2002.  
FM 4-02 (FM 8-10) Force Health Protection in a Global Environment, 13 February 2003.  
FM 4-02.7 (FM 8-10-7) Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, 1 October 2002.  
FM 4-25.12 (FM 21-10-1) Unit Field Sanitation Team, 25 January 2002.  
FM 4-25.11 (FM 21-11) First Aid, 23 December 2002.  
FM 4-30.3 Maintenance Operations and Procedures, 1 September 2000.  
FM 5-103 Survivability, 10 June 1985. (Will be revised as FM 3-34.112.)  
FM 6-22.5 Combat Stress, 23 June 2000.  
FM 7-10 The Infantry Rifle Company, 14 December 1990. (Will be revised as FM 3-21.10.)  
FM 8-10-6 Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures, 14 April 2000. (Will be revised as FM 4-02.2.)  
FM 8-55 Planning for Health Service Support, 9 September 1994. (Will be revised as FM 4-02.55.)  
FM 8-285 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries, 22 December 1995. (Will be revised as FM 4-02.285.)  
FM 10-15 Basic Doctrine Manual for Supply and Storage, 12 December 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.06.)  
FM 10-27-1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster General Support Supply Operations, 20 April 1993. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.02.)  
FM 10-27-2 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Support Supply and Field Service Operations, 18 June 1991. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.03.)

FM 10-27-3	Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations, 30 October 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.04.)
FM 10-27-4	Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders, 14 April 2000. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.05.)
FM 10-64	Mortuary Affairs Operations, 16 February 1999.
FM 10-450-3	Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment, 10 April 1997. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.197.)
FM 10-450-4	Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Single-Point Load Rigging Procedures, 30 May 1998.
FM 10-450-5	Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Dual-Point Load Rigging Procedures, 30 August 1999.
FM 10-500-7	Airdrop Derigging and Recovery Procedures, 20 September 1994. (Will be revised as FM
FM 10-500-9	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Airdrop and Airdrop Support Units, 3 October 1995. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.42.)
FM 11-32	Combat Net Radio Operations, 15 October 1990.
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine, 9 September 1994. (Will be revised as FM 1-0.)
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys, 30 August 1999. (Will be revised as FM 3-58.1.)
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation, 21 June 2000. (Will be revised as FM 4-25.10.)
FM 21-16	Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures, 30 August 1994. (Will be revised as FM 4-30.11.)
FM 21-75	Combat Skills of the Soldier, 3 August 1984. (Will be revised as FM 3-21.75.)
FM 21-305	Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver, 27 August 1993.
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control, 29 September 1994. (Will be revised as FM 4-02.22.)
FM 24-16	Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records and Reports, 7 April 1978.
FM 24-17	Tactical Records Traffic System (TRTS), 17 September 1991.
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques, 30 September 1987.
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook, 24 May 1991.
FM 24-22	Communications-Electronics Management System (CEMS), 30 June 1977.
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures, 17 July 1990.
FM 24-35	(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI," 26 October 1990.
FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions, 2 October 1990.
FM 34-54	Technical Intelligence, 30 January 1998. (Will be revised as FM 2-22.4.)
FM 42-414	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Field Service Company, Direct Support, 3 July 1998.
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense, 1 June 1999. (Will be revised as FM 3-01.8.)
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition, 30 September 1996. (Will be revised as FM 3-01.80.)
FM 55-10	Movement Control, 9 February 1999. (Will be revised as FM 4-01.30.)
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations, 27 June 1997. (Will be revised as FM 4-01.40.)

## **ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP**

FM 63-2	Division Support Command, Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Divisions, 20 May 1991. (Will be revised as FM 4-93.2.)
FM 63-20	Forward Support Battalion, 26 February 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-93.20.)
FM 63-21	Main Support Battalion, 7 August 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-93.21.)
FM 63-2-1	Division Support Command Light Infantry, Airborne, and Air Assault Divisions, 16 November 1992. (Will be revised as FM 4-93.25.)
FM 100-14	Risk Management, 23 April 1998. (Will be revised as FM 5-19.)
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization, 28 October 1992. (Will be revised as FM 3-35.)
FM 100-17-3	Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration, 17 March 1999. (Will be revised as FM 4-01.8.)
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations, 31 May 1997. (Will be revised as FM 5-0.)

### **Soldier Training Publications**

STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainers's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist Skill Level 1 / 2, 13 March 2003.
STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainers's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist Skill Level 3 / 4, 13 March 2003.
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual Of Common Tasks Skill Level 1, 1 October 1994.
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual Of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4, 1 October 1992.

### **Technical Bulletins**

TB 55-46-1	Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment, 1 January 2002.
------------	---

### **Technical Manuals**

TM 38-250	Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments, 11 December 2001.
TM 43-0002-33	Destruction of Conventional Ammunition and Improved Conventional Munitions (ICM) to Prevent Enemy Use, 15 November 1993.
TM 55-2200-001-12	Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing, and Tie-Down Materials for Rail Transport, 31 May 1978.
TM 750-244-2	Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command), 14 March 1972.
TM 750-244-3	Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command), 23 September 1969.
TM 750-244-6	Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (U.S. Army Tank-Automotive Command), 3 October 1972.
TM 750-244-7	Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Class 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090, and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use, 18 June 1970.

### **Training Circulars**

TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques, 3 October 1988.
TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews, 30 September 1993.

## **References-4**

## RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

### Department of the Army Publications

#### Army Regulations

AR 30-22 The Army Food Program, 30 August 2002.

#### Field Manuals

FM 3-0 (FM 100-5) Operations, 14 June 2001.

FM 3-100.4 (FM 20-400) Environmental Considerations in Military Operations, 15 June 2000. Will be revised as FM 4-04.4.)

FM 7-0 (FM 25-100) Training the Force, 22 October 2002.

FM 9-43-2 Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair, 3 October 1995.

FM 10-1 Quartermaster Principles, 11 August 1994. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.)

FM 10-15 Basic Doctrine Manual for Supply and Storage, 12 December 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.06.)

FM 10-23 Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management, 18 April 1996. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.2.)

FM 10-27 General Supply in Theaters of Operations, 20 April 1993. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.1.)

FM 10-52 Water Supply in Theaters of Operations, 11 July 1990. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.21.)

FM 10-52-1 Water Supply Point Equipment and Operations, 18 June 1991. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.23.)

FM 10-64 Mortuary Affairs Operations, 16 February 1999. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.64.)

FM 10-67-1 Concepts and Equipment of Petroleum Operations, 2 April 1998. (Will be revised as FM 4-20.12.)

FM 10-67-2 Petroleum Laboratory Testing and Operations, 2 April 1997.

FM 25-101 Battle Focused Training, 30 September 1990. (Will be revised as FM 7-1.)

FM 63-2 Division Support Command, Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Divisions, 20 May 1991.

FM 63-20 Forward Support Battalion, 26 February 1990.

FM 63-21 Main Support Battalion, 7 August 1990.

FM 100-10 Combat Service Support, 3 October 1995. (Will be revised as FM 4-0.)

#### Mission Training Plans

ARTEP 63-426L-MTP Mission Training Plan for Headquarters, Corps Support Battalion, 10 September 2001.

ARTEP 42-446-MTP Mission Training Plan for Headquarters, Supply and Service Battalion, Corps Support Group or Area Support Group, 11 June 2002.

### Soldier Training Publications

STP 10-77F15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 775, Petroleum Supply Specialist, Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, 8 May 1996.
STP 10-77W14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Water Treatment Specialist MOS 77W - Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4, 12 November 1993.
STP 10-92A12-SM	Soldier's Manual for Automated Logistical Specialist MOS 92A Skill Levels 1 and 2, 19 November 1993.
STP 10-92A35-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 3/4/5 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 92A, Automated Logistical Specialist, 25 November 1993.
STP 10-92ABDII-MQS	Military Qualification Standards II, Quartermaster Corps, Quartermaster General (92A), Supply and Materiel Management (92B), and Aerial Delivery and Materiel (92D) Company Grade Officer's Manual, 16 September 1991.
STP 10-92FGII-MQS	Military Qualification Standards II, Quartermaster Corps, Petroleum (92F) and Subsistence (92G) Company Grade Officer's Manual, 18 September 1991.
STP 10-92G1-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Food Service Specialist MOS 92G Skill Level 1, 9 April 2003.
STP 10-92G25-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Food Service Specialist MOS 92G - Skill Levels 2/3/4/5, 16 February 1999.
STP 10-92M15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92M Mortuary Affairs Specialist Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, 10 March 2003.
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88H, Cargo Specialist, 13 October 1993.
STP 55-88M12-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 88M, Motor Transport Operator, Skill Levels 1/2, 23 December 1993.
STP 55-88M34-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88M, Motor Transport Operator Skill Levels ¾, 23 December 1993.

### Technical Bulletins

TB MED 530	Occupational and Environmental Health Food Service Sanitation, 28 November 1991.
TB MED 577	Occupational and Environmental Health: Sanitary Control and Surveillance of Field Water Supplies, 7 March 1986.

### Technical Manuals

TM 10-412	Armed Forces Recipe Service and Index of Recipes, 1 September 1992.
TM 10-5430-237-12&P	Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List) for Tank, Fabric, Collapsible; Air Column Supported, Open Top Water Storage, 3000 Gallons Model 90074 (EIC = ZFV)/Model 91039/Model WT2009 (EIC: ZIZ) (NSN 5430-01-359-4774), (5430-01-318-9434), (5430-01-170-6984); Tank, Fabric, Collapsible, Self-Supporting, Sealed Top, Water Storage, 3000 Gallons Model GTA-Z60TPW/MODEL 3-K-W-O-A/Z (5430-01-469-8744) (5430-01-470-7380) {TO 35E31-3-4-1; TM 01034E-12&P/1}, 15 October 2000.
TM 10-7360-206-13	Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Kitchen, Field, Trailer Mounted, MKT-75 (NSN 7360-00-138-7782)(EIC: YBC) MKT-75A (7360-01-092-0470) (EIC: YBL) MKT-82(7360-01-155-6020) (EIC: YBM) MKT-85 (7360-01-214-1176) (EIC: YBT) MKT-85S (7360-01-246-4646) (AIR FORCE ONLY) MKT-90 (7360-01-313-2238) (EIC: YCF)



MKT-95 (7360-01-417-4635) (EIC: YCG) {TO 35E4-172-5-1}, 31 March 2002.

TM 5-6115-465-12 Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Generator Set, Diesel Engine Driven, Tactical Skid MTD, 30 KW, 3 Phase, 4 Wire, 120/208 and 240/416 V (DOD Model MEP-005A), Utility Class, 50/60 HZ (NSN 6115-00-118-1240), (Model MEP-104A), Precise Class, 50/60 HZ (6115-00-118-1247), (Model MEP-114A), Precise Class, 400 HZ (6115-00-118-1248) Including Auxiliary Equipment (DOD Model MEP-005AWF) Winterization Kit, Fuel Burning (6115-00-463-9083), (Model MEP-005AWE), Winterization Kit, Electric (6115-00-463-9085), (Model MEP-005ALM), Load Bank Kit (6115-00-463-9088) and (Model MEP-005AWM), Wheel Mounting Kit (6115-00-463-9094), 31 January 1975.

**Training Circulars**

TC 25-20 A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews, 30 September 1993.

TC 25-6 Force-On-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System, 3 October 1995.

TC 3-34.489 The Soldier and the Environment, 8 May 2001.



**QUESTIONNAIRE**

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: Commander, U.S. Army Combined Arms Support Command, 401 1st Street, Suite 229, ATTN: ATCL-A, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801.

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.**

1. What is your position (CDR, XO, Plt Ldr, Plt Sgt, Section Chief, Section NCOIC, etc)?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How long have you served in this position ?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How long have you served in this unit?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What is your component? (circle one)

A. AC    B. RC

5. Where is your major command? (circle one)

A. CONUS    B. USAREUR    C. USARPAC    D. Eighth USA

E. Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.**

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

- A. Has made training worse. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Has made training better. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Has had no effect on training. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

- A. More difficult. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Easier. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. About the same. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

10. What chapter of the MTP was the most difficult to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

11. What was the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISE.**

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its mission. In your opinion, how well did they fulfill their intended purpose?

- A. They did not prepare the unit at all. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. They helped, but provided only 20% or less of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. They helped, but provided only 21% to 50% my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. They helped, but provided only 51% to 80% of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. They provided 81% or more of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)? \_\_\_\_\_

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

- A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. \_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. \_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally? \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6.**

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercise. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

- D. The performance measures are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. The performance measures do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_
- H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

- A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. The performance measures are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. The performance measures do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_
- H. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

19. Additional comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_





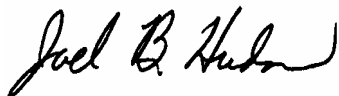


**ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP  
23 SEPTEMBER 2003**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

**PETER J. SCHOOMAKER**  
*General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff*

Official:



**JOEL B. HUDSON**

*Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army*

0326505

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve:* To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121312, requirements for ARTEP 42-447-30-MTP.

**PIN: 070645-000**